STABILITY FOR LINEARIZED GRAVITY ON THE KERR SPACETIME

LARS ANDERSSON, THOMAS BÄCKDAHL, PIETER BLUE, AND SIYUAN MA

Abstract. In this paper we prove integrated energy and pointwise decay estimates for solutions of the vacuum linearized Einstein equation on the Kerr black hole exterior. The estimates are valid for the full, subextreme range of Kerr black holes, provided integrated energy estimates for the Teukolsky Master Equation holds. For slowly rotating Kerr backgrounds, such estimates are known to hold, due to the work of one of the authors [30]. The results in this paper thus provide the first stability results for linearized gravity on the Kerr background, in the slowly rotating case, and reduce the linearized stability problem for the full subextreme range to proving integrated energy estimates for the Teukolsky equation. This constitutes an essential step towards a proof of the black hole stability conjecture, i.e. the statement that the Kerr family is dynamically stable, one of the central open problems in general relativity.

The proof relies on three key steps. First, there are energy decay estimates for the Teukolsky equation, proved by applying weighted multiplier estimates to a system of spin-weighted wave equations derived from the Teukolsky equation, and making use of the pigeonhole principle for the resulting hierarchy of weighted energy estimates. Second, working in the outgoing radiation gauge, the linearized Einstein equations are written as a system of transport equations, driven by one of the Teukolsky scalars. Third, expansions for the relevant curvature, connection, and metric components can be made near null infinity. An analysis of the dynamics on future null infinity, together with the Teukolsky Starobinsky Identity plays an important role in the argument.

Contents
1. Introduction 1
2. Geometric preliminaries 8
3. The linearized Einstein equation 19
4. Analytic preliminaries 24
5. Weighted energy estimates 35
6. The spin-weight $-2$ Teukolsky equation 52
7. The spin-weight $+2$ Teukolsky equation 63
8. The metric and core connection coefficients 68
Appendix A. Field equations 91
Appendix B. Linearized parameters 94
Index 95
References 96

1. Introduction

The Kerr family of asymptotically flat, stationary, and axi-symmetric solutions of the vacuum Einstein equations is parametrized by mass $M$ and angular momentum per unit mass $a$. In ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates $^1 (v, r, \theta, \phi) \in \mathbb{R} \times (0, \infty) \times S^2$, the Kerr metric takes

---

$^1$See [33, Box 33.2]. The ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates are also known as Kerr coordinates. We work in signature $+ - - -$, and use conventions and notations as in [35].
the form
\[
g_{ab} = -2(d\tau_{(a}) + 2a \sin^2 \theta (d\phi)_{(a} + \frac{4Mr \sin^2 \theta}{\Sigma} (d\phi)_{(a}(d\nu_{b)}) + \frac{\Delta - a^2 \sin^2 \theta}{\Sigma} (d\nu_{a})_{(b)} + \frac{a^2 \sin^2 \theta \Delta - (a^2 + r^2)^2}{\Sigma} \sin^2 \theta (d\phi)_{(a}(d\phi)_{b)} - \Sigma (d\theta)_{(a}(d\theta)_{b)},
\]
(1.1)

with volume element $\Sigma \sin \theta dvdrd\theta d\phi$. Here $\Sigma = a^2 \cos^2 \theta + r^2$, $\Delta = a^2 - 2Mr + r^2$. The Killing vector fields of the Kerr metric are $\xi^a = (\partial_\tau)^a$, which has unit norm at infinity and expresses the fact that Kerr is stationary, and the axial Killing vector field $\eta^a = (\partial_\phi)^a$. In the subextreme case $|\alpha| < M$, the maximally extended Kerr spacetime contains a black hole with a non-degenerate event horizon $\mathcal{H}$ located at $r_+ = M + \sqrt{M^2 - a^2}$, the larger of the two roots of $\Delta$. The exterior, or domain of outer communications, of the Kerr black hole is the region $r > r_+$, which we shall denote $\mathcal{M}$.

In addition to being stationary and axisymmetric, the Kerr metric is algebraically special, of Petrov type D, or $\{2,2\}$. In particular, the Weyl curvature tensor of the Kerr spacetime has two repeated principal null directions\(^2\) $l^a, n^a$. We note that $l^a, n^a$ are real, and may without loss of generality be chosen to be future directed, with $n^a$ inward directed, $n^b \nabla_b r < 0$, and normalized so that $l^a n_a = 1$. The principal null vectors, together with a pair of complex null vectors $m^a, \bar{m}^a$ where $\bar{m}^a$ is the complex conjugate of $m^a$, with $n^a \bar{m}_a = -1$, and perpendicular to $l^a, n^a$, gives a principal null tetrad $(l^a, n^a, m^a, \bar{m}^a)$. We have $g_{ab} = 2(l_{(a} n_{b)} - m_{(a} \bar{m}_{b)})$. We shall here use the Znajek tetrad\(^3\), which in ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates takes the form
\[
\begin{align*}
l^a &= \frac{\sqrt{2a(\partial_r)^a}}{\Sigma} + \frac{\sqrt{2(a^2 + r^2)(\partial_r)^a}}{\Sigma} + \frac{\Delta(\partial_r)^a}{2\Sigma}, \\
n^a &= -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} (\partial_r)^a, \\
m^a &= \frac{(\partial_k)^a}{\sqrt{2(r - ia \cos \theta)}} + \frac{i \csc \theta (\partial_k)^a}{\sqrt{2(r - ia \cos \theta)}} + \frac{ia \sin \theta (\partial_k)^a}{\sqrt{2(r - ia \cos \theta)}},
\end{align*}
\]
(1.2a-1.2c)

Let $g_{ab}(\lambda)$ be a 1-parameter family of metrics on $\mathcal{M}$, with $g_{ab}(0) = g_{ab}$. The linearized metric $\delta g_{ab} = \frac{d}{d\lambda} g_{ab}(\lambda)|_{\lambda=0}$ solves the linearized vacuum Einstein equations on $\mathcal{M}$ if
\[
\delta E_{ab} = 0,
\]
(1.3)

where $\delta E_{ab}$ is the linearization of the Einstein tensor at $g_{ab}$ in the direction of $\delta g_{ab}$. Due to the covariance of Einstein’s equations, the space of solutions of the linearized Einstein equation is invariant under gauge transformations
\[
\delta g_{ab} \rightarrow \delta \bar{g}_{ab} = \delta g_{ab} - 2 \nabla_{(a} \nu_{b)}.
\]
(1.4)

Upon introducing a suitable gauge condition, e.g. Lorenz gauge $\nabla^a(\delta g_{ab} - \frac{1}{2} \delta g_{cc} g_{ab}) = 0$, the linearized Einstein equation becomes hyperbolic, and it follows from standard results that the Cauchy problem for the linearized vacuum Einstein equation on $\mathcal{M}$ admits global solutions. A priori, these may have exponential growth.

Let $\delta g_{ab}$ be a solution of the linearized vacuum Einstein equation on $\mathcal{M}$, and let $n^a$ be the ingoing principal null vector, cf. (1.2b). The fact that Kerr is of Petrov type D implies there is a vector field $\nu^a$ such that the gauge transformed metric $\delta \bar{g}_{ab}$ satisfies
\[
n^b \delta \bar{g}_{ab} = 0, \quad g^{ab} \delta \bar{g}_{ab} = 0,
\]
(1.5)

cf. [36]. The resulting gauge condition is called the outgoing radiation gauge\(^3\). For a linearized metric in outgoing radiation gauge, the only non-vanishing components are
\[
G_{00'} = \delta g_{0a} \nu^a, \quad G_{10'} = \delta g_{ab} \nu^a \nu^b, \quad G_{20'} = \delta g_{ab} m^a m^b.
\]
(1.6)

\(^2\)Let $C_{abcd}$ be the Weyl tensor of $(\mathcal{M}, g_{ab})$. A null vector $k^a$ is a principal null direction if $k_{(a} C_{bc|d)} k^{bc} = 0$, cf. [39, §4.3].

\(^3\)Replacing $n^a$ by $l^a$ leads to the ingoing radiation gauge condition. The result of [36] is valid more generally for linearized gravity on background spacetimes of Petrov type II.
Let \( C_{\text{hyp}} = 10^6 \), and let
\[
    h(r) = 2 (r - r_+) + 4M \log \left( \frac{r}{r_+} \right) + \frac{3M^2(r_+-r)^2}{r_+r^2} + 2M \arctan \left( \frac{(C_{\text{hyp}} - 1)M}{r} \right) \\
    - 2M \arctan \left( \frac{(C_{\text{hyp}} - 1)M}{r_+} \right),
\]
(1.7)
Define the horizon crossing time \( t_{\mathcal{H}^+} \) and the hyperboloidal time \( t \) by
\[
    t_{\mathcal{H}^+} = v - h/2, \quad (1.8a) \\
    t = v - h. \quad (1.8b)
\]
Then \( t_{\mathcal{H}^+} \) and \( t \) are time functions with strictly spacelike levels which are future Cauchy surfaces in \( M \). The level sets of both \( t_{\mathcal{H}^+} \) and \( t \) cross the event horizon and are regular there, while for large \( r \), the level sets of \( t_{\mathcal{H}^+} \) are asymptotic to spatial infinity, with asymptotically flat induced metric, while the level sets of \( t \) are asymptotic to future null infinity. Let \( t_0 = 10M \) and define
\[
    \Sigma_{\text{init}} = \{ t_{\mathcal{H}^+} = t_0 \} \cap \{ r > r_+ \}. \quad (1.9)
\]
Let \( \alpha \in \mathbb{R} \). For tensors \( \varpi_{\alpha \cdots d} \) along \( \Sigma_{\text{init}} \), let \( H^\alpha_\alpha(\Sigma_{\text{init}}) \) be the weighted Sobolev space with norm
\[
    \| \varpi \|^2_{H^\alpha_\alpha(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} = \int_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}} M^{-\alpha} \sum_{i=0}^k r^{\alpha+2i-1} |\nabla^i \varpi|^2 g_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}} \, dr \sin \theta d\theta d\phi,
\]
(1.10)
where the squared modulus \( |\varpi|^2_{g_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}}} \) of a tensor is defined in terms of the positive definite metric \( g_{ab} = 2T_aT_b - \delta_{ab} \), with \( T^a \) the timelike unit normal of \( \Sigma_{\text{init}} \).

**Theorem 1.1.** Let \( (M, g_{ab}) \) be the domain of outer communications of a slowly rotating Kerr spacetime, with \( |a|/M \ll 1 \). Let \( k \in \mathbb{N} \) be sufficiently large and \( \epsilon > 0 \) be sufficiently small. Let \( \delta g_{ab} \) be a solution to the linearized vacuum Einstein equations on \( (M, g_{ab}) \) in outgoing radiation gauge, with \( \| \delta g \|^2_{H^2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} < \infty \), and let \( G_{0\nu}, i = 0, 1, 2 \) be the components of \( \delta g_{ab} \) defined by (1.6), with respect to the Znajek tetrad. Let \( |\delta g|^2 = |G_{00'}|^2 + |G_{1\nu'}|^2 + |G_{2\nu'}|^2 \). There is a constant \( C = C(k, |a|/M, \epsilon) \), such that the inequality
\[
    |\delta g| \leq CM^{5/2-\epsilon} r^{-1} t^{3/2+\epsilon} \| \delta g \|_{H^2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})},
\]
(1.11)
holds for \( t > 10M \).

Considering the conformally rescaled metric \( r^{-2}g_{ab} \) allows one to add a boundary at \( r = \infty \), containing the smooth null manifolds \( \mathcal{H}^+, \mathcal{H}^- \) which represent the limits of those future and past directed null geodesics, respectively, that reach infinity. The complement is spacelike infinity \( i_0 \). The future and past parts \( \mathcal{H}^+, \mathcal{H}^- \), of the event horizon are reached by ingoing future and past null geodesics, respectively, that emanate in \( M \) and enter the black hole. The complement of \( \mathcal{H}^+ \cup \mathcal{H}^- \) in \( \mathcal{H} \), called the bifurcation sphere \( \mathcal{B} \), is distinguished by the fact that \( \xi^0 \) is tangent to \( \mathcal{B} \). The coordinate \( v \) is finite on \( \mathcal{H}^+ \). The level sets of the horizon crossing time \( t_{\mathcal{H}^+} \) are asymptotic to \( i_0 \). The level sets of \( t \) are regular at both \( \mathcal{H}^+ \) and \( \mathcal{I}^+ \). It induces foliations of the future part of the event horizon \( \mathcal{H}^+ \) and future null infinity \( \mathcal{I}^+ \).

Let \( \delta C_{abcd} \) be the linearized Weyl tensor. Due to the fact that Kerr is Petrov type D, the linearized Newman-Penrose scalars
\[
    \vartheta \Psi_0 = -\delta C_{abcd} m^a m^b m^c m^d, \quad \vartheta \Psi_4 = -\delta C_{abcd} n^a m^b n^c m^d,
\]
(1.12)
are gauge invariant. For a solution of the linearized vacuum Einstein equation on the Kerr background spacetime, \( \vartheta \Psi_0, \vartheta \Psi_4 \) solve a pair of decoupled wave equations called the Teukolsky Master Equations [42], and also satisfy a set of fourth order differential relations called the Teukolsky-Starobinsky Identities. cf. [43, 38]. The linearized Einstein equations in outgoing radiation gauge reduce to the two Teukolsky Master Equations for \( \vartheta \Psi_0, \vartheta \Psi_4 \), the Teukolsky-Starobinsky Identities, and a set of transport equations along \( n^a \), for the metric components (1.6) as well as for tetrad components of the linearized connection coefficients.
The compactified hyperboloidal coordinate system \((t, R, \theta, \phi)\), with \(R = 1/r\) and \((\theta, \phi)\) as in the ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates, is regular at \(\mathscr{I}^+\) considered as a null hypersurface in the conformally rescaled metric \(r^{-2}g_{ab}\), as is the rescaled tetrad
\[
(M^{-2}r^2l^a, n^a, M^{-1}rn^a, M^{-1}rm^a),
\]
where \((l^a, n^a, m^a, \bar{m}^a)\) are given by (1.2). The asymptotic behaviours at \(\mathscr{I}^+\) of tensor fields on \(\mathcal{M}\), often referred to as peeling, can be understood by passing to the conformal compactification, taking into account the behaviour of the fields under conformal rescaling, and using the rescaled tetrad (1.13). A peeling analysis indicates
\[
\partial \Psi_0 = O(r^{-5}), \quad \partial \Psi_4 = O(r^{-1}), \quad G_{\alpha \nu} = O(r^{-3+i}), \quad i = 0, 1, 2.
\]
The scalars \(\partial \Psi_0, \partial \Psi_4\) are properly weighted in the sense of Geroch, Held, and Penrose (GHP) [23], and have boost- and spin-weights \(+2, -2\), respectively. In the following we shall transform properly weighted scalars and operators to boost-weight zero by rescaling with powers of a factor \(\lambda\) with boost-weight 1 and spin-weight 0, which takes the value \(\lambda = 1\) in the Znajek tetrad. Let
\[
\hat{\psi}_{+2} = \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + r^2)^{1/2}(r - ia \cos \theta)^4 \lambda^{-2} \partial \Psi_0, \quad (1.15a)
\]
\[
\hat{\psi}_{-2} = \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + r^2)^{1/2} \lambda^2 \partial \Psi_4. \quad (1.15b)
\]
Then \(\hat{\psi}_{+2}, \hat{\psi}_{-2}\) have boost-weights 0 and spin-weights \(+2, -2\), respectively. The fields \(\hat{\psi}_{+2}, \hat{\psi}_{-2}\) are the de-boosted radiation fields of \(\partial \Psi_0, \partial \Psi_4\), respectively, in particular they are regular in the sense of spin-weighted fields, and non-degenerate on \(\mathcal{M}\) including \(\mathscr{I}^+\) and \(\mathscr{I}^\tau\). In the following, unless otherwise stated, we shall consider only fields with boost-weight 0.

In order to discuss our estimates for the Teukolsky Master Equations, we introduce operators acting on fields of spin-weight \(s\), which, restricting to the Znajek tetrad and the ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinate system, take the explicit form
\[
V\varphi = \partial_\psi \varphi + \frac{\Delta \theta \varphi}{2(a^2 + r^2)} + \frac{a \partial_\theta \varphi}{a^2 + r^2}, \quad (1.16a)
\]
\[
Y\varphi = - \partial_\psi \varphi, \quad (1.16b)
\]
\[
\tilde{\partial} \varphi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \partial_\psi \varphi + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \csc \theta \partial_\theta \varphi - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cot \theta \varphi, \quad (1.16c)
\]
\[
\tilde{\partial}' \varphi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \partial_\psi \varphi - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \csc \theta \partial_\theta \varphi + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cot \theta \varphi, \quad (1.16d)
\]
and
\[
\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi = \partial_\psi \varphi, \quad \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi = \partial_\phi \varphi. \quad (1.16e)
\]
Here, \(V, Y\) represent derivatives in the directions \(l^a, n^a\), respectively, while \(\tilde{\partial}, \tilde{\partial}'\) are the spherical edth operators. Define the operators \(R_s, S_s\), acting on fields of spin-weight \(s\) by
\[
R_s = 2(a^2 + r^2)YV - \frac{2a(1 + 2s)r}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta V + \frac{2Ms(a^2 - r^2)Y}{a^2 + r^2} + \frac{2s(M - r)r}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta V + \frac{2a^2 Mr^3 + a^2 r(r - 4M)}{(a^2 + r^2)^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta V, \quad (1.17a)
\]
\[
S_s = 2 \tilde{\partial}' \tilde{\partial}' + 2a \mathcal{L}_\xi \mathcal{L}_\eta + a^2 \sin^2 \theta \mathcal{L}_\xi^2 - 2ias \cos \theta \mathcal{L}_\xi. \quad (1.17b)
\]
If \(\delta g_{ab}\) solves the linearized vacuum Einstein equations, then the scalars \(\hat{\psi}_s\) with \(s = +2, -2\) given in (1.15) solve the Teukolsky Master Equation
\[
R_s \hat{\psi}_s - S_s \hat{\psi}_s = 0. \quad (1.18)
\]

\[\footnote{Let \(\rho' = m^a m^b \nabla_a n_b\). Then \(\rho'\) is one of the GHP spin coefficients with boost-weight \(-1\) and spin-weight 0, and \(\lambda = (\sqrt{2}(r - ia \cos \theta)\rho')^{-1}\) has the desired property.}\]
In addition to the Teukolsky equations (1.18), the fields \( \dot{\psi}_{+2}, \dot{\psi}_{-2} \) satisfy the differential identity
\[
\ddot{\psi}_{-2} = -3ML_\xi (\ddot{\psi}_{-2}) - \sum_{k=1}^{4} (\frac{4}{k}) \hat{\dot{\psi}}_{-2} - \sum_{k=1}^{4} (\frac{4}{k}) \hat{\dot{\psi}}_{-2} + \frac{1}{r} \left( Y_a + \frac{r}{a^2 + r^2} \right) \dot{\psi}_{-2},
\]
(1.19)
where \( \hat{\tau} = -(r - ia \cos \theta)^2 \tau \), \( \tau \) being one of the GHP spin coefficients. In the Znajek tetrad, \( \hat{\tau} = ia \sin \theta / \sqrt{2} \). Equation (1.19) is one of the Teukolsky-Starobinski Identities, expressed in the variables (1.15) and the operators (1.16).

We introduce the set of operators
\[
\mathcal{B} = \{ Y, V, r^{-1} \hat{\partial}, r^{-1} \hat{\partial}' \},
\]
(1.20a)
related to the principal tetrad, and the set
\[
\mathcal{D} = \{ MY, rV, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}' \},
\]
(1.20b)
of rescaled operators. Finally, the set
\[
\mathcal{L}_\xi = \{ \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', M_\xi \}
\]
(1.20c)
is appropriate for controlling fields on \( \mathcal{S}^+ \). In stating integral estimates we shall make use of the volume elements
\[
d^4 \mu = \sin \theta dv \wedge dr \wedge d\theta \wedge d\phi, \quad d^3 \mu = \sin \theta dr \wedge d\theta \wedge d\phi.
\]
(1.21)

**Definition 1.2.** Let \( \Sigma \) be a smooth, spacelike hypersurface, and let \( \nu_0 \) be a 1-form normal to \( \Sigma \). Let \( d^4 \mu_\nu \) denote a three form such that \( \nu \wedge d^4 \mu_\nu = d^4 \mu \). Let \( \varphi \) be a boost-weight zero field. Let \( k \) be a positive integer and define
\[
E^k_\Sigma (\varphi) = M \int_{\Sigma} \left( (\nu_a V^a)|V\varphi|^2 + (\nu_a V^a)|Y\varphi|^2 + (\nu_a (V^a + Y^a))r^{-2}(|\hat{\partial} \varphi|^2 + |\hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2) \right) d^4 \mu_\nu,
\]
(1.22a)
\[
E^k_\Sigma (\varphi) = \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} \sum_{X_1, \ldots, X_k \in \mathcal{B}} M^{2i} E^k_\Sigma (X_1 \ldots X_k \varphi),
\]
(1.22b)
\[
B^1_{t_1, t_2} (\varphi) = \int_{\Omega_{t_1, t_2}} \int_{\{ r \geq 10M \}} |X\varphi|^2 d^4 \mu + \int_{\Omega_{t_1, t_2}} \int_{\{ r \leq 10M \}} |\varphi|^2 d^4 \mu,
\]
(1.22c)
\[
B^k_{t_1, t_2} (\varphi) = \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} \sum_{X_1, \ldots, X_k \in \mathcal{B}} M^{2i} W^1_{t_1, t_2} (X_1 \ldots X_k \varphi).
\]
(1.22d)

In order to discuss our second main result, we shall need the fields
\[
\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} = \left( \frac{a^2 + r^2}{M} \right)^i \hat{\psi}_{-2}, \quad 0 \leq i \leq 4,
\]
(1.23)
defined in terms of derivatives of \( \hat{\psi}_{-2} \). Let \( \Sigma_t \) be a level set of the hyperboloidal time function \( t \), cf. (1.8b). For \( t_1 < t_2 \), let \( \Omega_{t_1, t_2} \) denote the spacetime domain given by the intersection of the past of \( \Sigma_{t_2} \) with the future of \( \Sigma_{t_1} \).

**Definition 1.3** (Basic decay condition).
Let \( \delta g_{ab} \) be a solution to the linearized Einstein equations on a subextreme Kerr exterior \( M \), and let \( \hat{\psi}_{+2} \) be as in (1.15a), and let \( \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}, i = 0, 1, 2 \) be as in (1.23). We shall say that \( \delta g_{ab} \) satisfies the basic decay condition if the following holds for all sufficiently large \( k \in \mathbb{N} \).

1. There is a positive constant \( C \) such that for all \( t_1 < t_2 \) with \( 10M < t_1 < t_2 \),
\[
\sum_{i=0}^{2} \left( E^k_{\Sigma_{t_2}} (\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}) + B^k_{t_1, t_2} (\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}) \right) \leq C \sum_{i=0}^{2} E^k_{\Sigma_{t_1}} (\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}),
\]
(1.24)
2. \[
\lim_{t \to \pm \infty} \left( \left| \hat{\psi}_{+2|k, \mathcal{B}} \right| \right) = 0.
\]
(1.25)
Remark 1.4. The spin-weight $-2$ case, point 1, of definition 1.3 is an integrated energy estimate. The spin-weight $+2$ condition in point 2, on the other hand, is not in the form of an estimate, but rather a weak pointwise decay condition. In section 7, equation (1.25) is proved to follow from a basic integrated energy estimate analogous to the condition stated in inequality (1.24).

We are now able to formulate the second main result of this paper.

Theorem 1.5. Let $(\mathcal{M}, g_{ab})$ be the domain of outer communications of a subextreme Kerr spacetime. Let $k \in \mathbb{N}$ be sufficiently large and $\epsilon > 0$ be sufficiently small. Let $\delta g_{ab}$ be a solution to the linearized vacuum Einstein equations on $(\mathcal{M}, g_{ab})$ in outgoing radiation gauge, with $\|\delta g\|_{H^k(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} < \infty$, and let $G_{\alpha r}$, $i = 0, 1, 2$ be the components of $\delta g_{ab}$ defined by (1.6), with respect to the Znajek tetrad.

Assume that $\delta g_{ab}$ satisfies the basic decay conditions of definition 1.3. Then, there is a constant $C = C(k, |a|/M, \epsilon)$, such that the following inequalities hold for $t > 10M$.

1. In the interior region $r < t$,
   \begin{align}
   |G_{20r}| &\leq Cr^{-1}t^{-5/2+\epsilon}\|\delta g\|_{H^k_2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}, \\
   |G_{\alpha r}| &\leq Cr^{-2}t^{-3/2+\epsilon}\|\delta g\|_{H^k_3(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}, \quad \text{for } i \in \{0, 1\}. 
   \end{align}

(1.26a)

(1.26b)

2. In the exterior region $r > t$,
   \begin{align}
   |G_{\alpha r}| &\leq Cr^{-3}t^{-1+\epsilon}\|\delta g\|_{H^k_3(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}, \quad \text{for } i \in \{0, 1, 2\}. 
   \end{align}

(1.27)

Remark 1.6. (1) It follows from the work in [30] together with the arguments in section 7 that the conditions stated in definition 1.3 hold for a solution $\delta g_{ab}$ of the linearized Einstein equation on a slowly rotating Kerr background, with $\|\delta g\|_{H^k_2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} < \infty$.

(2) Theorem 1.5 is valid for the whole subextreme range $|a| < M$, provided that the basic decay condition, definition 1.3 holds.

(3) The fall-off at $\mathcal{I}^+$, with respect to $r$, for the metric components $G_{\alpha r}$, that is expressed in the inequality (1.27), is compatible to that predicted by a peeling analysis for $\delta g_{ab}$.

The first main step in the proof of theorem 1.5 is to convert the basic energy and Morawetz estimates of definition 1.3 into decay estimates for the Teukolsky scalars. After a suitable rescaling, the higher order de-boosted Teukolsky scalars with spin-weight $-2$, $\tilde{\psi}^{(i)}_{-2}$, $i = 0, \ldots, 4$, defined in (1.23), solve a $5 \times 5$ system of spin-weighted wave equations. The right hand side of this system has only first order derivatives, involving $V$ and $L_{\alpha r}$. Using a weighted multiplier estimate with the multiplier $r^\alpha V$, for $0 < \alpha < 2$, applied sequentially to this system, the assumed basic decay conditions imply a hierarchy of integrated energy estimates for weighted energies of the form

\begin{align}
\|\varphi\|_{W^k_2(\Sigma_t)}^2 = \sum_{i=0}^{k} \sum_{X_1, \ldots, X_i \in D} \int_{\Sigma_t} M^{-\alpha-1}r^\alpha |X_1 \cdots X_i \varphi|^2 d^3\mu, 
\end{align}

which via the pigeonhole principle can be converted to time decay estimates. Here it is important that the angular part of the spin-weighted wave equation under consideration has either a positive lower bound on the spectrum for the angular operator, or that the $V$-term in the right hand side provides a damping effect. Such considerations constrain the size of the derived system, the length of the hierarchy of weighted estimates, and consequently the fall-off rates provided by the estimates.

The second main step is to derive, from the linearized Einstein equations in outgoing radiation gauge, a set of transport equations, each of which is of the form

\begin{align}
Y \varphi = g, 
\end{align}

for a set of fields, which include de-boosted and rescaled versions of the metric components $G_{\alpha r}$, as well as fields derived from the linearized connection coefficients. The solution is determined by $\tilde{\psi}_{-2}$, as well as the initial data given on $\Sigma_{\text{init}}$. The solutions of the hierarchy of transport equations are estimated using weighted Hardy estimates, which yield integrated, weighted, energy estimates for the fields in the hierarchy starting from the integrated energy estimates for $\tilde{\psi}_{-2}$. A subtlety here is that the weighted Hardy estimates apply only to fields with sufficient fall-off at $\mathcal{I}^+$. This makes it necessary to consider Taylor expansions at $\mathcal{I}^+$, and treat the Taylor coefficients on $\mathcal{I}^+$.
separately from the remainder terms. The Taylor coefficients on $\mathcal{H}^\pm$ satisfy a set of transport equations, which can be integrated due to the Teukolsky-Starobinsky Identity and the condition (1.25). In performing these estimates, it turns out to be important to treat the exterior region $r > t$ separately from the interior region $r < t$. The transport estimates from the exterior region provide decay estimates on the transition region $r = t$. These provide part of the source for the estimates in the interior region.

We shall now put the results presented here in context and give some background and references. The Kerr [27] family of stationary and rotating black hole solutions to the vacuum Einstein equation, is conjectured to be unique and dynamically stable, and a proof of these conjectures is required to establish the validity of the Kerr black hole as a physical model. The black hole uniqueness conjecture states that any asymptotically flat, stationary, vacuum spacetime containing a non-degenerate black hole is isometric to a member of the sub-extreme Kerr family. See [12] for a recent review on the black hole uniqueness problem. The black hole stability conjecture, on the other hand, states that the maximal Cauchy development of data for the vacuum Einstein equation, which is close in a suitable sense, to Kerr data, is asymptotic at timelike infinity to a member of the Kerr family. The mathematical problems resulting from the uniqueness and stability conjectures have stimulated much work during the last five decades, but in spite of significant progress, both the stability and uniqueness conjectures remain open.

There are important similarities between the stability problem for Minkowski space and the black hole stability problem, and the ideas and techniques introduced in the work on this problem have had a significant influence in work on the black hole stability problem. In particular, we mention the approach based on conformal compactification used by Friedrich [22] in his proof of the future stability of Minkowski space, and the vector-fields based energy estimates used in the monumental proof of the non-linear stability of Minowski space of Christodoulou and Klainerman [11].

The linearized counterpart to the black hole stability conjecture is the statement that a solution to the linearized Einstein equations, in a suitable gauge, generated from initial data which is well-behaved at spatial infinity, tends at timelike infinity to a linearized perturbation of the Kerr background with respect to the moduli degrees of freedom of the Kerr family, i.e. mass and angular momentum per unit mass. Following nearly two decades work on decay estimates for solutions of wave equations (spin-0) and Maxwell fields (spin-1) on Schwarzschild and Kerr backgrounds, cf. [19, 16, 40, 3, 4, 41, 32] and references therein, the first such results for linearized gravity on the Schwarzschild background [13, 26], see also [5, 17]. The technique introduced in [7] was influential in our approach to treating the $\psi_2^{(i)}$. Recently, decay estimates for the Teukolsky equations in the spin-2 case on slowly rotating Kerr backgrounds [30, 14] have been proved, see also [20].

Decay estimates on the full sub-extreme range of Kerr backgrounds is known at present only for the spin-0 case. Here, Whiting’s mode-stability result [45] and its generalization to real frequencies in the spin-0 case [37] plays a central role. The results mentioned above for fields with non-zero spin provide energy and integrated energy estimates for the Teukolsky equation in the slowly rotating case. It can be expected that known techniques based on the generalization of Whiting’s mode stability result to the real frequency case, with non-zero spin [6], will yield a proof of the corresponding estimates for the full sub-extreme range of Kerr black holes.

There has recently been significant progress on the non-linear black hole stability problem. For the case of of slowly rotating Kerr-de Sitter black holes, non-linear stability is known [25]. The presence of a positive cosmological constant in the Kerr-de Sitter case provides exponential fall-off in time, which plays an important role in the proof. The non-linear stability of the Schwarzschild spacetime with respect to polarized axially symmetric perturbations is also known [28]. In particular, the assumptions in the just cited paper imply that the spacetime geometry is asymptotic at timelike infinity, to a Schwarzschild spacetime.

In the present paper we give the first proof of linearized stability of the Kerr black hole, by providing energy bounds, Morawetz estimates, and pointwise decay estimates for the linearized vacuum Einstein equation on the exterior of a slowly rotating Kerr black hole. The estimates represent a major step towards a proof of the non-linear stability of the Kerr spacetime, without the additional assumption of axial symmetry.
Overview of this paper. In section 2 we collect the geometric preliminaries needed in the paper. This includes the hyperboloidal time function as well as a discussion of the operators on spin-weighted fields that will be used in the remainder of the paper. We also state here the Teukolsky Master Equations, and the Teukolsky Starobinsky Identities in the form that we use. The linearized Einstein equation is presented in section 3.1, where also the outgoing radiation gauge condition is discussed. The main transport system, resulting from the linearized Einstein equations in outgoing radiation gauge, and which relates the spin-weight $-2$ Teukolsky scalar to the linearized connection coefficients and the linearized metric, is presented in section 3.3.

Section 4 collects some analysis results needed in the main part of the paper. These include definitions of norms, and basic estimates for spin-weighted operators. Further, three important lemmas, which play a central role in the decay estimates, are developed in section 5. The first is a basic lemma which can be used to convert weighted energy estimates to energy decay estimates. This type of result is often referred to as the pigeonhole principle. The second is a weighted Hardy estimate for transport equations, and the third is a weighted multiplier estimate for the spin-weighted wave equation.

Sections 6 and 7 present the decay estimates for the Teukolsky scalars. The decay estimates for the linearized connection coefficients and the linearized metric originate from these results. The estimates presented here assume a basic integrated energy decay estimate, but do not require slow rotation, i.e. smallness of $|a|/M$.

Finally, in section 8 we use the transport system derived in section 3.3 to prove estimates for linearized connection coefficients and metric components. The method used here involves the analysis of Taylor expansions at $\mathcal{I}^+$. Taylor coefficients are shown to satisfy transport equations on $\mathcal{I}^+$, and decay for these is proved using the Teukolsky-Starobinsky identity. The Taylor remainder is controlled using the weighted Hardy estimates proved in section 5. This section ends with the proof of the main theorems.

There are two appendices. Appendix A provides the complete first order form of the linearized Einstein equations that is the basis for all computations in the paper. These are also presented in a form specialized to outgoing radiation gauge. Finally, appendix B provides information on the form of the non-radiating solutions to the linearized Einstein equations in outgoing radiation gauge on the Kerr background that represent linearized mass and angular momentum.

2. Geometric preliminaries

2.1. Notation and conventions. We shall use index and sign conventions following Penrose and Rindler [35], see also [2] for background. We work with tensors and 2-spinors using abstract indices, and make use of scalar components of tensors and spinors, defined by projecting on a null tetrad. The resulting scalars are properly weighted in the sense of Geroch, Held and Penrose (GHP), cf. [23]. The GHP formalism provides a covariant framework which is convenient for calculations. In particular, we shall use the GHP operators $\mathfrak{p}, \mathfrak{p}', \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{a}'$, corresponding to derivatives along tetrad legs. Unless otherwise stated, we shall assume that all fields are properly weighted and smooth, in the appropriate sense.

The first-order system of transport equations which is used here, cf. sections 3.1, 3.3 and appendix A, has been derived using the covariant formalism for calculus of variations with spinors introduced by Bäckdahl and Valiente-Kroon in [10], and is closely related to the first order form of the Einstein equations as a system of scalar equations derived by Penrose and collaborators in [23] and [34]. The computer algebra tools for calculations in the 2-spinor and GHP formalisms developed by Aksteiner and Bäckdahl, cf. [8, 9], and related packages, have played a central role in deriving the equations used in this paper.

Let a spin dyad with the normalization

\[
o_{A}{}^{A} = 1
\]  

be given. For a symmetric spinor $\varphi_{A...DA...D'}$, scalar components $\varphi_{iv}$ are defined by contracting $i$ times with $i^{A}$, $i'$ times with $i'^{A}$, and contracting the remaining indices with $\sigma^{A}$ or $\sigma'{}^{A}$. The numbers $i$ or $i'$ are omitted if the spinor is of valence $(0, l)$ or $(k, 0)$ respectively. In particular, the Weyl spinor $\Psi_{A'B'CD}$ corresponds to the five complex Weyl scalars $\Psi_{i}, i = 0, \ldots, 4$.

$^5$Spinor indices are raised and lowered using the spin metric $\epsilon_{AB} = \epsilon_{i[AB]}$ normalized such that $g_{ab} = \epsilon_{AB} \epsilon_{A'B'}$. 


A complex null tetrad is given in terms of the spin dyad by
\[ l^a = \sigma^A \sigma^{A'}, \quad n^a = \tau^A \tau^{A'}, \quad m^a = \bar{\sigma}^A \bar{\sigma}^{A'}, \quad \bar{m}^a = \bar{\tau}^A \bar{\tau}^{A'}. \] (2.2)
Here \( l^a, n^a, m^a, \bar{m}^a \) are null, \( l^a, n^a \) being real, and \( m^a, \bar{m}^a \) complex, with \( \bar{m}^a \) the complex conjugate of \( m^a \). The null tetrad satisfies the normalization \( l^a n_a = -m^a \bar{m}_a = 1 \), and hence
\[ g_{ab} = 2(l_a n_b - m_a \bar{m}_b). \] (2.3)

The normalization (2.1) is left invariant by rescalings \( \alpha_A \to \lambda \alpha_A, \quad \tau_A \to \lambda^{-1} \tau_A \) where \( \lambda \neq 0 \) is a complex scalar field. Scalar fields \( \varphi \) defined by projecting spinors on the dyad, or tensors on the tetrad, transform as \( \varphi \to \lambda^p \bar{\lambda}^q \varphi \), for integers \( p, q \). Such scalars are called properly weighted, with type \( \{p, q\} \). An example is given by the component \( \nu_a = \nu_{AB} \tau^A \tau^{B'} \), for a vector field \( \nu^a \), which has type \( \{-1, -1\} \). Using the notation introduced above, this would be denoted \( \nu_{11} \).

The boost weight of a properly weighted scalar of type \( \{p, q\} \) is \( \bar{m}^a \bar{m}_a \), and spin-weight extend to tensor and spinor fields. For example, \( m^a \) has type \( \{1, -1\} \), boost-weight 0, and spin-weight 1. A field of GHP type \( \{0, 0\} \) is well-defined, independent of rescalings of the tetrad. Examples are the metric \( g_{ab} \) and the middle Weyl scalar \( \Psi_2 \). We shall refer to such fields as zero-weighted.

Computations using the GHP formalism are simplified by using the prime and complex conjugation operations. Complex conjugation, \( \varphi \to \bar{\varphi} \), takes fields of type \( \{p, q\} \) to type \( \{q, p\} \), i.e., it changes the sign of the spin-weight, and preserves the boost-weight. The prime operation, \( \varphi \to \varphi' \), interchanges \( l^a \leftrightarrow n^a \), \( m^a \leftrightarrow \bar{m}^a \), and takes fields of type \( \{p, q\} \) to fields of type \( \{-p, -q\} \). Prime and complex conjugation commute, and are symmetries in the sense that a valid GHP expression remains valid after applying the prime or complex conjugation. The GHP type, and the boost- and spin-weights are additive under multiplication.

Properly weighted scalars are sections of complex line bundles, and more generally, properly weighted tensor and spinor fields are sections of complex vector bundles. The lift of the Levi-Civita connection \( \nabla_a \) to these bundles gives a covariant derivative denoted \( \Theta_a \). Projecting on the null tetrad \( l^a, n^a, m^a, \bar{m}^a \) gives the GHP operators \[ \Theta = l^a \Theta_a, \quad \Theta' = n^a \Theta_a, \quad \bar{\Theta} = m^a \Theta_a, \quad \bar{\Theta}' = \bar{m}^a \Theta_a. \]

See [24] for discussion of the geometry of properly weighted scalars, and the GHP covariant derivative. The GHP operators are properly weighted, in the sense that they take properly weighted fields to properly weighted fields, for example if \( \varphi \) has type \( \{p, q\} \), then \( \Theta \varphi \) has type \( \{p + 1, q + 1\} \). This can be seen from the fact that \( l^a = \sigma^A \sigma^{A'} \) has type \( \{1, 1\} \).

There are twelve connection coefficients in a null frame, up to complex conjugation. Of these, eight are properly weighted, and are given by
\[\epsilon = m^b \nu_b, \quad \sigma = m^b m^a \nu_{ab}, \quad \rho = m^b \bar{m}^a \nu_{ab}, \quad \tau = m^b \bar{m}^a \bar{\nu}_{ab}, \] (2.4)

together with their primes \( \epsilon', \sigma', \rho', \tau' \). These are the GHP spin coefficients. The remaining four connection coefficients, given by
\[\epsilon = \frac{1}{2} (m^b \nu_{bs} + m^b \bar{m}^s \bar{\nu}_{bs}) \quad \beta = \frac{1}{2} (m^a \nu_{as} + m^a \bar{m}^s \bar{\nu}_{as}) \] (2.5)

and their primes, enter in the connection 1-form for the connection \( \Theta_a \). We have
\[\Theta_a \varphi = \nabla_a \varphi - b m^b \nu_{bs} \bar{\varphi} + s m^b \nabla_b \varphi \] (2.6)

where \( b, s \) are the boost- and spin-weights of \( \varphi \), respectively. This definition extends to properly weighted tensor and spinor fields.

**Remark 2.1.** Let \( \varphi \) be a properly weighted scalar with boost-weight zero and spin-weight \( s \). By the above, we have that \( \bar{\varphi} \) has spin-weight \(-s\), and hence
\[|\varphi|^2 = \varphi \bar{\varphi} \] (2.7)

is a true scalar with GHP type \( \{0, 0\} \). Introducing the inner product
\[\langle \varphi, \bar{\varphi} \rangle = \varphi \bar{\varphi} \] (2.8)

---

6In addition, there is the Sachs * operation, cf. [23].
we may view spin-weighted fields as sections of a Riemannian vector bundle. The GHP covariant derivative $\Theta_a \bar{\psi} = \bar{\Theta}_a \psi$ (2.9) and hence it is also metric, with respect to the inner product given by (2.8),
\[ \nabla_a \langle \phi, \bar{\psi} \rangle = \langle \Theta_a \phi, \bar{\psi} \rangle + \langle \phi, \bar{\Theta}_a \psi \rangle. \] (2.10)

2.2. Geometry of Kerr. The Kerr spacetime is of Petrov type D, which means that in a principal dyad, we can write
\[ \Psi_{ABCD} = 6 \Psi_{20(A} \Theta_{B} (C + D)}. \] (2.11)

The main feature of the Petrov type D geometry is encoded in the symmetric Killing spinor $\kappa_{AB}$ found in [44], satisfying
\[ \nabla_{(A} \kappa_{BC)} = 0. \] (2.12)

In a principal dyad the Killing spinor takes the simple form
\[ \kappa_{AB} = -2 \kappa_1 \delta_{AB}. \] (2.13)

In the Kerr spacetime, $\kappa_{AB}$ can be normalized so that the stationary Killing field with unit norm at infinity is given by
\[ \xi = \nabla^B A \kappa_{AB}. \] (2.14)
The Eddington-Finkelstein (or Boyer-Lindquist) coordinate $r$ can be defined covariantly by
\[ r = -\frac{1}{2} (\kappa_1 + \bar{\kappa}_1). \] (2.15)

Similarly, we define the boost- and spin-weight zero quantities
\[ \Delta = -16 \kappa_1^2 \bar{\kappa}_1 \rho \rho', \quad \Sigma = 9 \kappa_1 \bar{\kappa}_1. \] (2.16)

In a principal tetrad this corresponds to the standard $\Delta$ and $\Sigma$, which take the form
\[ \Sigma = a^2 \cos^2 \theta + r^2, \quad \Delta = a^2 - 2 M r + r^2, \] (2.17)

which can be used to define the coordinate $\theta$. The remaining two coordinates can be chosen to correspond to the two Killing fields of the spacetime.

We now give the concrete coordinate form of the Kerr metric in the ingoing Kerr coordinates $(v, r, \theta, \phi)$, cf. [33, Box 33.2]. In the Schwarzschild case, the ingoing Kerr coordinates coincide with the ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein (IEF) coordinates, and we shall here use that term also in the Kerr case. The principal Znajek [46] tetrad in IEF coordinates takes the form
\[ l^a = \frac{\sqrt{2} a (\partial_a) \theta}{\Sigma} + \frac{\sqrt{2} (a^2 + r^2) (\partial_r) \theta}{\Sigma} + \frac{\Delta (\partial_r) \theta}{\sqrt{2} \Sigma}, \] (2.18a)
\[ n^a = -\frac{i c \csc \theta (\partial_a) \theta}{\sqrt{2} (r - i a \cos \theta)}, \] (2.18b)
\[ m^a = -\frac{(\partial_b) \theta a}{\sqrt{2} (r - i a \cos \theta)} + i a \csc \theta (\partial_b) \theta a + \frac{i a \sin \theta (\partial_r) \theta a}{\sqrt{2} (r - i a \cos \theta)}, \] (2.18c)

with $\bar{m}^a$ the complex conjugate of $m^a$. The Kerr metric in IEF coordinates can be written using (2.3) as
\[ g_{ab} = -2 (dr)_{(a} (dv)_{b)} + 2 a \sin^2 \theta (d\phi)_{(a} (dr)_{b)} + 4 M a r \sin^2 \theta (d\phi)_{(a} (dv)_{b)} + \frac{\Delta - a^2 \sin^2 \theta}{\Sigma} (dv)_{a} (dv)_{b} + \frac{a^2 \sin^2 \theta \Delta}{\Sigma} (dv)_{a} (d\phi)_{b} - \Sigma (d\theta)_{a} (d\theta)_{b}. \] (2.19)

The volume element of $g_{ab}$ is given by
\[ \sin \theta \Sigma dv dr d\theta d\phi. \] (2.20)

We shall often use $\omega$ to denote the angular coordinates $(\theta, \phi)$.

\footnote{Note that $\kappa_1$ and $\Psi_2$ can be expressed covariantly via the relations $\kappa_{AB} \kappa^{AB} = -2 \kappa_1^2$ and $\Psi_{ABCD} \Psi^{ABCD} = 6 \Psi_2^2$. Hence, we can allow $\kappa_1$ and $\Psi_2$ in covariant expressions.
Remark 2.2. The Killing vector fields
\[ \xi^a = (\partial_r)^a, \quad \zeta^a = a^2(\partial_r)^a + a(\partial_\phi)^a, \quad \eta^a = a^{-1}\zeta^a - a\xi^a = (\partial_\phi)^a, \] (2.21)
are naturally defined in terms of the Killing spinor, cf. [2], provided \( a \neq 0 \). The form of \( \xi^a \) given here agrees with (2.14). In the Schwarzschild case \( a = 0 \), defining an azimuthal vector field \( \eta^a = (\partial_\phi)^a \) corresponds to a choice of rotation axis.

Remark 2.3. The only non-vanishing components, in a principal dyad, of the Killing spinor and curvature in the Kerr spacetime are, in IEF coordinates,
\[ \kappa_1 = -\frac{1}{3}(r - ia \cos \theta), \quad \Psi_2 = -M(r - ia \cos \theta)^{-3}. \] (2.22)

Remark 2.4. (1) The spin coefficients in the Znajek tetrad (2.18) are
\[ \kappa = 0, \quad \kappa' = 0, \quad \sigma = 0, \quad \sigma' = 0, \] (2.23a)
\[ \rho = \frac{\Delta}{3\sqrt{2}\kappa_1 \Sigma}, \quad \rho' = -\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}\kappa_1}, \quad \tau = -\frac{ia \sin \theta}{9\sqrt{2}\kappa_1^2}, \quad \tau' = -\frac{ia \sin \theta}{\sqrt{2}\Sigma}. \] (2.23b)
\[ \epsilon' = 0, \quad \beta' = -\frac{\cot \theta}{6\sqrt{2}\kappa_1}, \quad \beta = -\frac{i \csc \theta(2a - 3i \cos \theta \kappa_1^2)}{18\sqrt{2}\kappa_1^2}. \] (2.23c)
\[ \epsilon = \frac{2\Delta - 6M\kappa_1 - 9\kappa_1^2 - \Sigma}{6\sqrt{2}\kappa_1 \Sigma}. \] (2.23d)
(2) Due to the fact that \( \epsilon' = 0 \), the ingoing null leg \( n^a \) is auto-parallel
\[ n^a \nabla_b n^a = 0, \] (2.24)
i.e. it generates affinely parametrized geodesics.

Remark 2.5. (1) We make use of the covariant GHP formalism, and properly weighted scalars, and hence our calculations are independent of a the specific coordinate system and principal tetrad used. However, it is sometimes convenient to make use of the ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinate system and the explicit form of the Znajek tetrad.
(2) The scalar
\[ \lambda = (-3\sqrt{2}\kappa_1 \rho')^{-1} \] (2.25)
has boost-weight 1, spin-weight 0 and takes the value 1 in the Znajek tetrad.

In the subextreme case \( |a| < M \), the event horizon \( \mathcal{H} \) of the Kerr black hole is located at \( r = r_+ \), where
\[ r_+ = M + \sqrt{M^2 - a^2} \] (2.26)
is the largest root of \( \Delta \). The exterior, or domain of outer communications, of the Kerr black hole, \((\mathcal{M}, g_{ab})\) is, in ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates, represented by \((v, r, \theta, \phi) \in \mathbb{R} \times (r_+, \infty) \times S^2 \).

Past, and future directed causal geodesics that start in \( \mathcal{M} \) and fall into the black hole cross the past, and future parts, \( \mathcal{H}^- \), \( \mathcal{H}^+ \) of the event horizon, respectively. The complement of \( \mathcal{H}^+ \cup \mathcal{H}^- \) in \( \mathcal{H} \) is the bifurcation sphere \( \mathcal{B} \).

Definition 2.6. (1) The tortoise coordinate \( r_* = r_*(r) \) is defined by
\[ \frac{dr_*}{dr} = \frac{r^2 + a^2}{\Delta}, \quad r_*(3M) = 0. \] (2.27)
Further, let \( r^\sharp = r^\sharp(r) \) be defined by
\[ \frac{dr^\sharp}{dr} = \frac{a}{\Delta}, \quad r^\sharp(3M) = 0. \] (2.28)
(2) The Boyer-Lindquist time \( t_{BL} \) is
\[ t_{BL} = v - r_*. \] (2.29)
Let \( \phi_{BL} = \phi - r^\sharp \). The Boyer-Lindquist coordinate system is given by \((t_{BL}, r, \theta, \phi_{BL})\).

The retarded time \( u \) is
\[
    u = v - 2r,
\] (2.30)

The outgoing Kerr, or Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates are \((u, r, \theta, \phi)\) where the modified azimuthal angle is defined by \( \phi^\# = \phi - 2\nu^\# \).

**Remark 2.7.** We shall sometimes refer to \( v \) as the advanced time. However, neither \( u \) nor \( v \) are time functions, in particular their level sets are weakly timelike, in the non-static Kerr case \((a \neq 0)\).

For later use, we note that letting \( R = 1/r \), the conformal rescaling \( R^2g_{ab} \) allows adding a conformal boundary at \( R = 0 \). Future and past null infinity \( I^+, I^- \) represent the set of endpoints of future and past directed outgoing null geodesics that escape from \( M \), respectively. The complement of \( I^- \cup I^+ \) in the conformal boundary is called spacelike infinity, and denoted \( i_0 \). Finally, we denote future and past timelike infinity, which represent the asymptotic future and past of causal curves in \( M \) that neither escape through \( I \) nor fall through \( H \), by \( i^+ \) and \( i^- \), respectively.

The compactified outgoing coordinates \((u, R, \theta, \phi^\#)\) extend to future null infinity \( I^+ \), and cover the past horizon \( H^- \). Similarly, the compactified ingoing coordinate system \((v, R, \theta, \phi)\) covers past null infinity \( I^- \) and the future horizon \( H^+ \). Level sets of the Boyer-Lindquist time \( t_{BL} \) reach the bifurcation sphere \( \mathcal{B} \) at \( r = r^+ \) and spacelike infinity \( i_0 \) as \( r \to \infty \). While the conformally rescaled metric \( R^2g_{ab} \) is regular at \( I^- \cup I^+ \), which are smooth null surfaces, it fails to be regular at \( i_0 \). See figure 1.

![Figure 1](image)

**Figure 1.** The Kerr DOC, with \( t_{BL}, v, \) and \( u \) level sets indicated.

2.3. **Operators on spin-weighted scalars.**

**Definition 2.8.**

1. A properly weighted scalar of boost-weight zero is called a spin-weighted scalar.
2. A properly weighted operator of boost-weight zero is called a spin-weighted operator.

**Remark 2.9.** The spin coefficient \( \rho' \) is properly weighted with boost-weight \(-1\) and spin-weight 0. By multiplying with powers of \( \rho' \) or \( \lambda \) from (2.25) we may de-boost operators and scalars, so that they have boost weight zero. We shall apply this operation systematically.
Lemma 2.12. The Killing vector fields 

\[ V \varphi = \frac{\Sigma}{\sqrt{2}(a^2 + r^2)} b^2 \varphi + \frac{278(1 - k_1)}{a^2 + r^2} \rho^2 \varphi, \]  
\[ Y \varphi = \sqrt{2} \lambda b^2, \]  
\[ \hat{\varphi} = \frac{9\mathcal{L}_k \varphi + 3s_{k_1} r \varphi + 3s_{k_1} \varphi}{3s_{k_1} \varphi}, \]  
\[ \vartheta \varphi = -9L_k \varphi \xi_2 \varphi + 3s_{k_1} r \varphi + 3s_{k_1} \varphi. \]  

Remark 2.11. The operators \( V \) and \( Y \) represent derivatives along the principal null directions, and are zero-weighted, while the operators \( \hat{\varphi}, \vartheta \varphi \) are spin-weighted, but have boost weight zero. In fact, when acting on zero-weighted scalars, the operators \( V \) and \( Y \) reduce to \( V^0 \nabla_a \) and \( Y^0 \nabla_a \).

Lemma 2.12. The Killing vector fields \( \xi^a, \zeta^a, \) and \( \eta^a \), defined by (2.21) yield the following spin-weighted Lie derivative operators,

\[ \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi = -3s_{k_1} \rho^2 \varphi + 3s_{k_1} r^2 \varphi + 3s_{k_1} \varphi + 3s_{k_1} \rho \varphi + \frac{1}{3} s(\mathcal{L}_k \varphi + 3s_{k_1} \varphi), \]  
\[ \mathcal{L}_\zeta \varphi = \frac{27}{2}(k_1 - k_1')^2 (\rho^2 \varphi - \rho \varphi) - \frac{27}{8} (k_1 + k_1')^2 (r \varphi - r \varphi') \]  
\[- \frac{27}{8} (k_1 + k_1')^2 (\mathcal{L}_k \varphi - \mathcal{L}_k \varphi'), \]  
\[ \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi = a^{-1}(\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi - a \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi). \]  

The following relation will also turn out to be useful

\[ \mathcal{L}_\zeta \varphi = V \varphi + \frac{\Delta}{2(a^2 + r^2)} Y \varphi - \frac{a}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi. \]  

Definition 2.13. Define the following spin-weighted operators,

\[ \tilde{R}_s = 2(a^2 + r^2)Y \varphi - \frac{2ar}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta + \frac{(a^4 - 4Ma^2 r + a^2 r^2 + 2Mr^3)}{(a^2 + r^2)^2}, \]  
\[ R_s = 2(a^2 + r^2)Y \varphi - \frac{2a(1 + 2s)r}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta + \frac{4srV + 2Ms(a^2 - r^2)}{a^2 + r^2} Y \]  
\[ + \frac{2s(M - r)r}{a^2 + r^2} + \frac{(a^4 + 2Mr^3 + a^2 r^2 - 4Mr^3)}{(a^2 + r^2)^2}, \]  
\[ S_s = 2(\hat{\varphi} - 9s_{k_1} \tau \mathcal{L}_\xi)(\hat{\varphi} - 9s_{k_1} \tau \mathcal{L}_\xi) - 3(2s - 1)(k_1 - k_1') \mathcal{L}_\xi, \]  
\[ \hat{S}_s = 2\hat{\varphi}' \]  
\[ \hat{\mathcal{L}}_s = \tilde{R}_s - S_s. \]  

Remark 2.14. (1) The standard d’Alembertian is related to \( \hat{\mathcal{L}}_s \) via

\[ \nabla^a \nabla_a \varphi = \frac{1}{\Sigma \sqrt{a^2 + r^2}} \hat{\mathcal{L}}_0(\sqrt{a^2 + r^2} \varphi). \]  

(2) The operator \( \tilde{R}_s \) has no explicit \( s \)-dependence. In particular, \( \tilde{R}_s \) coincides with the radial part of the d’Alembertian, acting on the radiation field.

(3) We have

\[ [\tilde{R}_s, S_s] = [R_s, S_s] = 0. \]  

(4) The operators \( \tilde{R}_s, S_s \) are related to the Teukolsky radial and angular operators.

(5) \( S_s \to \hat{S}_s \) as \( s \to 0 \).

Lemma 2.15. Let \( \varphi \) be a spin-weighted scalar.

\[ S_s \varphi = 2\hat{\varphi}' \varphi + 2a \mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\xi + \frac{1}{4}(4a^2 + 9(\kappa_1 - \kappa_1')^2) \mathcal{L}_\xi \mathcal{L}_\xi - 3s(\kappa_1 - \kappa_1') \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi. \]  

\[ \overline{S_s \varphi} = S_{-s} \varphi - 2s \varphi. \]  

(2.37a)
Lemma 2.16. Let \( \varphi \) be a spin-weighted scalar. In Znajek tetrad and ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates, we have

\[
V \varphi = \partial_t \varphi + \frac{\Delta \partial_r \varphi}{2(a^2 + r^2)} + \frac{a \partial_\delta \varphi}{a^2 + r^2},
\]

\(Y \varphi = - \partial_r \varphi,\)

\[
\hat{\delta} \varphi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \partial_\theta \varphi + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \csc \theta \partial_\varphi - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} s \cot \theta \varphi,
\]

\[
\hat{\delta}' \varphi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \partial_\theta \varphi - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \csc \theta \partial_\varphi + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} s \cot \theta \varphi,
\]

\(\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi = \partial_\xi \varphi,\)

\(\mathcal{L}_\nu \varphi = \partial_\nu \varphi.\)

Lemma 2.17. Let \( \varphi \) be a spin-weighted scalar. We have the commutator relations

\[
YV \varphi = YY \varphi + \frac{2ar}{(a^2 + r^2)^2} \mathcal{L}_\nu \varphi + \frac{M(-a^2 + r^2)}{(a^2 + r^2)^2} Y \varphi, \quad \mathcal{L}_\xi Y \varphi = Y \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi,
\]

and

\[
Y \hat{\delta} \varphi = \hat{\delta} Y \varphi, \quad Y \hat{\delta}' \varphi = \hat{\delta}' Y \varphi,
\]

\[
V \hat{\delta} \varphi = \hat{\delta} V \varphi, \quad V \hat{\delta}' \varphi = \hat{\delta}' V \varphi,
\]

\[
\mathcal{L}_\xi \hat{\delta} \varphi = \hat{\delta} \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi, \quad \mathcal{L}_\xi \hat{\delta}' \varphi = \hat{\delta}' \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi,
\]

\[
\hat{\delta} \hat{\delta}' \varphi = \hat{\delta}' \hat{\delta} \varphi - s \varphi.
\]

2.4. Time functions. Define the vector fields

\[ V^a = \frac{\Sigma}{\sqrt{2} \Lambda (a^2 + r^2)^2} t^a, \quad Y^a = \sqrt{2} \Lambda n^a. \]

Definition 2.18. We consider time functions \( \tau \) defined in terms of height functions \( k = k(r), \)

\[
\tau = v - k(r)
\]

where \( v \) is the advanced time coordinate in the ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinate system. Let

\[
R = 1/r
\]

and let

\[
K(R) = k'(1/R) = k'(r).
\]

(1) A time function \( \tau \) of the form \( (2.42) \) is a regular, future hyperboloidal time function, if

(a) \( k(r) \) is smooth in an open neighbourhood of \([r_+, \infty).\)

(b) \( K(R) \) is smooth in an open neighbourhood of \([0, 1/r_+].\)

(c) The level sets of \( \tau \) are strictly spacelike in \( \mathcal{M}. \)

(d) The limit

\[
\lim_{r \to \infty} \frac{r^2}{M^2} V^a \nabla_a \tau
\]

exists and is positive.

(e)

\[
\lim_{r \to \infty} Y^a \nabla_a \tau = 2.
\]

(2) A time function \( \tau \) of the form \( (2.42) \) with height function \( k = k(r) \) is horizon crossing if

(a) \( k(r) \) is smooth in \((r_+ - \epsilon, \infty).\)

(b) The level sets of \( \tau \) are strictly spacelike in \( \mathcal{M}. \)

(c) \( k'(r) - (a^2 + r^2)/\Delta = O(r^{-2}).\)
Lemma 2.19. Let $C_{hyp} \geq 1$ and let $t$ be given by (2.42) on $\mathcal{M}$ with $k = h$, where
\begin{align*}
h(r) &= 2(r - r_+) + 4M \log\left(\frac{r}{r_+}\right) + \frac{3M^2(r_+ - r)^2}{r_+ - r^2} + 2M \arctan\left(\frac{(C_{hyp} - 1)M}{r}\right) \\
&\quad - 2M \arctan\left(\frac{(C_{hyp} - 1)M}{r_+}\right),
\end{align*}
(2.47)
where $r_+$ is given by (2.26). Then $t$ is a regular future hyperboloidal time function, cf. definition 2.18. Further,
\begin{align*}
h(r_+) &= 0, \\
h'(r) &\geq 0 \quad \text{for } r \geq r_+ \\
limit_{r \to \infty} \frac{h(r)}{r} &= 2,
\end{align*}
(2.48a, 2.48b, 2.48c)
Proof. It is straightforward to verify (2.48). We have
\begin{align*}
h'(r) &= 2 + \frac{4M}{r} + \frac{6M^2(r - r_+)}{r^3} - \frac{2(C_{hyp} - 1)M^2}{(C_{hyp} - 1)^2 M^2 + r^2}.
\end{align*}
(2.49)
Based on this and (2.47) is straightforward to verify points 1a, 1b of definition 2.18. Next, we prove that $t$ has spacelike level sets. We have
\begin{align*}
dt_adt_bg^{ab}_{\Sigma} = - \frac{a^2 \sin^2 \theta}{\Delta} + \left(\frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta^2}\right)^2 - \frac{(h'(r) - \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta})^2}{\Delta^2}.
\end{align*}
(2.50)
Hence, $t$ has spacelike level sets if and only if
\begin{align*}
0 \leq \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta} \left(1 - \frac{a^2 \Delta}{(a^2 + r^2)^2}\right) < h'(r) < \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta} \left(1 + \frac{a^2 \Delta}{(a^2 + r^2)^2}\right).
\end{align*}
(2.51)
Using the inequality $x \leq \sqrt{x}$ for $0 \leq x \leq 1$ one finds that a sufficient (but not necessary) condition for the level sets $\Sigma_t$ to be spacelike is given by
\begin{align*}
\frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2} < h'(r) < \frac{2(a^2 + r^2)}{\Delta} - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2}.
\end{align*}
(2.52)
Since $C_{hyp} \geq 1$ by assumption, we have using (2.49)
\begin{align*}
\frac{2(a^2 + r^2)}{\Delta} - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2} - h'(r) > \frac{6M^2 r_+}{r^3} + J
\end{align*}
(2.53)
where
\begin{align*}
J = \frac{2(a^2 + r^2)}{\Delta} - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2} - 2 - \frac{4M}{r} - \frac{6M^2}{r^2}.
\end{align*}
(2.54)
Collecting powers of $r$ in $\Delta(a^2 + r^2) r^2 J$, and using $r > r_+ > M > |a|$, one finds $J > 0$ on $\mathcal{M}$ and the right inequality in (2.52) follows. To see that the left inequality in (2.52) holds, note that
\begin{align*}
\frac{h'(r) - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2}}{a^2 + r^2} > 2 + \frac{4M}{r} - \frac{2(C_{hyp} - 1)M^2}{(C_{hyp} - 1)^2 M^2 + r^2} - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2}.
\end{align*}
(2.55)
To bound the second term of the right hand side from below, we note that it is of the form
\begin{align*}
-2M x/(a^2 + r^2),
\end{align*}
(2.56)
with $x = (C_{hyp} - 1)M$. For $x > 0$, (2.56) is bounded from below by $-M/r$. Further, $a^2/(a^2 + r^2) < 1$ is monotone decreasing for $r > r_+$. This gives
\begin{align*}
\frac{h'(r) - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2}}{a^2 + r^2} > 2 + \frac{3M}{r} - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2} \\
\geq 1 + \frac{3M}{r} > 0.
\end{align*}
(2.57)
Hence, the level sets of $t$ are strictly spacelike in $M$. The inequality (2.57) yields (2.48b). The remaining points 1d, 1e of definition 2.18, and (2.48) can be verified by straightforward calculations.

Lemma 2.20. Let $k = h/2$ with $h$ given by (2.47). Then $t_{\mathcal{F}^+} = v - k$ is a horizon crossing time function and

$$k(r_+) = 0.$$  

(2.58)

Proof. It is straightforward to verify points 2a, 2c of definition 2.18. For point 2b we proceed as in the proof of lemma 2.19, and note that a sufficient condition for $t_{\mathcal{F}^+}$ to have spacelike level sets is given by (2.52) with $h'$ replaced by $k'$,

$$\frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2} < k'(r) < \frac{2(a^2 + r^2)}{\Delta} - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2}.  

(2.59)

It follows from the proof of lemma 2.19 that $h' > 0$, and the second inequality in (2.59) holds since from $k = h/2$ we have that $k' < h'$. For the first inequality in (2.59), we have, following the proof of lemma 2.19,

$$k' - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2} > 1 + \frac{2M}{r} - \frac{(C_{\text{hyp}} - 1)M^2}{(C_{\text{hyp}} - 1)^2M^2 + r^2} - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^2} 

> 1 + \frac{3M}{2r} - \frac{a^2}{a^2 + r^*_0^2} 

> 0.  

(2.60)

This completes the proof. □

Definition 2.21 (Time functions).

1. The Boyer-Lindquist time function $t_{BL}$, cf. (2.29), is given by (2.42) with $h = r_*$ where $r_*$ is the tortoise coordinate defined by (2.27).

2. The horizon crossing time $t_{\mathcal{F}^+}$ is given by (2.42) with $k = h/2$, where $h$ is given by (2.47).

3. The hyperboloidal time function $t$ is given by (2.42) with $h$ given by (2.47).

Remark 2.22. We shall consider only regular future hyperboloidal time functions, and refer to these simply as hyperboloidal time functions.

Remark 2.23. (1) There is a constant $c_h$ such that the retarded time $u$ and the hyperboloidal time $t$ satisfy

$$u - t = c_h + 2C_{\text{hyp}}M^2/r + O(1/r^2).  

(2.61)

(2) We have $\lim_{r \to \infty} Y^a \nabla_a u = 2$. Hence, the condition (2.46) implies that the level sets $\Sigma_t$ are asymptotic to level sets of the retarded time $u$.

(3) There is a constant $c_k$ such that the Boyer-Lindquist time and the horizon crossing time $t_{\mathcal{F}^+}$ satisfy

$$t_{BL} - t_{\mathcal{F}^+} = c_k + C_{\text{hyp}}M^2/r + O(1/r^2).  

(2.62)

(4) From $h(r_+) = 0$ and (2.48b) we have that $h(r) \geq 0$ for $r \geq r_+$. It follows that $\Sigma_t$ is contained in the future of $\{t_{\mathcal{F}^+} = t_1\} \cap \{r > r_+\}$ precisely when $t_2 \geq t_1$.

Definition 2.24. (1) The future domain of dependence of a hypersurface $\Sigma \subset M$ is denoted $D^+(\Sigma)$.

2. For a subset $\Omega \subset M$, let $I^+(\Omega), I^-(\Omega)$ denote the time-like future and past of $\Omega$, respectively.

Definition 2.25. Let $t_0 = 10M$ and define $\Sigma_{\text{init}}$ by

$$\Sigma_{\text{init}} = \{t_{\mathcal{F}^+} = t_0\} \cap \{r > r_+\}.  

(2.63)

For $t \in \mathbb{R}$, define $\Omega_{\text{init,t}}$ to be the intersection of the future of $\Sigma_{\text{init}}$ and the past of $\Sigma_t$,

$$\Omega_{\text{init,t}} = D^+(\Sigma_{\text{init}}) \cap I^- (\Sigma_t).  

(2.64)
Furthermore, for \( R_0 > r_+ \), define
\[
\Omega_{\text{init}, t}^{\text{early}, R_0} = \Omega_{\text{init}, t}^{\text{early}} \cap \{ r \geq R_0 \},
\]
\[
\Omega_{\text{init}, t}^{\text{early}, R_0 - M, R_0} = \Omega_{\text{init}, t}^{\text{early}} \cap \{ R_0 - M \leq r \leq R_0 \}.
\]

**Definition 2.26.**

1. Given \( t_1 \in \mathbb{R} \), \( \Sigma_t \) denotes the corresponding level set of the hyperboloidal time function \( t \), restricted to \( D^+(\Sigma_{\text{init}}) \),
\[
\Sigma_{t_1} = \{ t = t_1 \} \cap D^+(\Sigma_{\text{init}}).
\]
2. The transition surface \( \Xi \) is the set
\[
\Xi = \{ r = t \} \cap D^+(\Sigma_{\text{init}}).
\]
3. Given \(-\infty \leq t_1 < t_2 \leq \infty \) and \( r_1 < r_2 \), define
\[
\Sigma_{t_1}^{\ell} = \Sigma_t \cap \{ r_1 \leq r \},
\]
\[
\Sigma_{t_1}^{r_1, r_2} = \Sigma_t \cap \{ r_1 \leq r \leq r_2 \},
\]
\[
\Omega_{t_1, t_2} = \bigcup_{t_1 \leq t \leq t_2} \Sigma_t,
\]
\[
\Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{\text{int}} = \Omega_{t_1, t_2} \cap \{ r \leq r_1 \},
\]
\[
\Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{\text{ext}} = \Omega_{t_1, t_2} \cap \{ r \geq r_2 \}.
\]
4. \( \Xi_{t_1, t_2} = \Omega_{t_1, t_2} \cap \{ r = t \} \),
\( \Sigma_{t_1}^{\ell} = \Sigma_{t_1} \cap \{ r \geq t_1 \} \),
\( \Sigma_{t_1}^{r_1, r_2} = \Sigma_{t_1} \cap \{ r \leq t_2 \} \).

**Remark 2.27.**

1. For \( t_1 \geq t_0 \), the level set \( \{ t = t_1 \} \cap \{ r > r_+ \} \) is contained in \( D^+(\Sigma_{\text{init}}) \), i.e. \( \Sigma_{t_1} = \{ t = t_1 \} \cap \{ r > r_+ \} \).
2. From the definition of the hyperboloidal time function, we have that on \( \Xi_t \), \( r + h(r) = v \).
   Due to (2.48b), we have that \( r \mapsto r + h(r) \) defines a diffeomorphism \( [t_0, \infty) \rightarrow [t_0 + h(t_0), \infty) \).

**Definition 2.28.** Let \( v_1 \geq t_0 + h(t_0) \).

1. Define
\[
\Omega_{v_1, \infty}^{\text{near}} = \Omega_{t_0, \infty}^{\text{int}} \cap \{ v \geq v_1 \},
\]
where \( v \) is the advanced time.
(2) Let \( t_\text{c}(v_1) \) be the solution to the equation
\[
t_\text{c}(v_1) + h(t_\text{c}(v_1)) = v_1.
\] (2.71)

**Remark 2.29.** For \( v_1 \) as in definition 2.28, \( t_\text{c}(v_1) \) is well defined, and the point with hyperboloidal coordinate \( (t_\text{c}(v_1), \omega) \) lies on \( \Xi \), and is the point in \( \Xi \) with ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinate \( (v_1, t_\text{c}(v_1), \omega) \). For \( v_1 = t_0 + h(t_0) \), this point lies on \( \Sigma_{t_0} \). Further, \( v_1 \sim t_\text{c}(v_1) \) and \( t_0 \sim t + h(t_0) \).

### 2.5. Compactified hyperboloidal coordinates.

**Definition 2.30.** Let \( (v, r, \theta, \phi) \) be the ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates, and let \( t \) be the hyperboloidal time function given by (2.42) with \( h(r) \) given by (2.47). Let the compactified radial coordinate \( R \) be given by
\[
R = 1/r.
\] (2.72)
The compactified hyperboloidal coordinate system is \((t, R, \theta, \phi)\). We shall write \( H(R) = h'(r) \).

**Definition 2.31.** The domain of outer communication is parametrized by \((t, R, \omega) \in \mathbb{R} \times (0, r_+^{-1}) \times S^2 \). For \( \epsilon > 0 \), this can be embedded in \( \mathbb{R} \times (-\epsilon, r_+^{-1}) \times S^2 \). When this is done, define, for \( t_1 < t_2 \),
\[
\mathcal{S}^+ = \mathbb{R} \times \{0\} \times S^2,
\]
(2.74a)
\[
\mathcal{S}^+_{t_1, t_2} = [t_1, t_2] \times \{0\} \times S^2.
\]
(2.74b)

**Remark 2.32.** The angular coordinates in the compactified hyperboloidal coordinate system are those of the ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates. We have that \( \mathcal{S}^+ = \{R = 0\} \). The compactified hyperboloidal coordinates fail to be regular at \( \mathcal{M}^- \).

**Lemma 2.33.** In the Znajek tetrad and the compactified hyperboloidal coordinates \((t, R, \theta, \phi)\), we have
\[
Y \varphi = H \partial_t \varphi + R^2 \partial_R \varphi,
\]
(2.75a)
\[
V \varphi = \left(1 - \frac{HR^2\Delta}{2(1 + a^2 R^2)}\right) \partial_t \varphi - \frac{R^4 \Delta \partial_R \varphi}{2(1 + a^2 R^2)} + \frac{a R^2 \partial_\phi \varphi}{1 + a^2 R^2},
\]
(2.75b)
\[
\partial_R \varphi = \frac{2a L_{\xi} \varphi}{R^2 \Delta} - \frac{2(1 + a^2 R^2) V \varphi}{R^4 \Delta} + \frac{L_{\eta} \varphi (2 + a^2 R^2 - HR^2 \Delta)}{R^4 \Delta}.
\]
(2.75c)
The operators \( \partial_t, \partial_R, L_{\xi}, L_{\eta}, S \) take the form given in (2.38).

**Lemma 2.34.** In the Znajek tetrad and the compactified hyperboloidal coordinate system \((t, R, \theta, \phi)\), the radial part \( \tilde{R}_s \) of the spin-weighted wave operator \( \overline{\Box}_s \) and the radial part of the TME \( R_s \) take
the form
\[ R_\text{t}(\varphi) = \frac{H(2 + 2a^2 R^2 - H R^2 \Delta)}{R^2} \partial_t \partial_\varphi + 2(1 + a^2 R^2 - H R^2 \Delta) \partial_\varphi \partial_\varphi + 2a H \partial_t \partial_\varphi - R^4 \Delta \partial_\varphi \partial_\varphi + 2a R \partial_\varphi \partial_\varphi \]
\[ - \frac{2R((1 + a^2 R^2) - MR(3 + a^2 R^2)) \partial_\varphi^2}{1 + a^2 R^2} + \frac{2a R \partial_\varphi \partial_\varphi}{1 + a^2 R^2} \]
\[ - \left( 2 MH (1 - \frac{2}{1 + a^2 R^2}) + R^2 \Delta \partial_\varphi \partial_\varphi \right) \partial_t \varphi + \frac{R(\alpha R + a^4 R^3 + M(2 - 4a^2 R^2)) \varphi}{(1 + a^2 R^2)^2}. \]

(2.76a)

\[ R_\text{s}(\varphi) = \frac{H(2 + 2a^2 R^2 - H R^2 \Delta)}{R^2} \partial_t \partial_\varphi + 2(1 + a^2 R^2 - H R^2 \Delta) \partial_\varphi \partial_\varphi + 2a H \partial_t \partial_\varphi \]
\[ - R^4 \Delta \partial_\varphi \partial_\varphi + 2a R \partial_\varphi \partial_\varphi + 2R(-1 - s(1 - MR) + R(M - a^2 R + \frac{2M}{1 + a^2 R^2})) \partial_t \varphi \]
\[ + \frac{2a R \partial_\varphi \partial_\varphi}{1 + a^2 R^2} \]
\[ + \left( 2H(MR - Ma^2 R^3 - s(1 - MR)(1 + a^2 R^2)) + (1 + a^2 R^2)(4s - R^3 \Delta H) \right) \partial_\varphi \]
\[ + \frac{R + a^2 R^3}{(1 + a^2 R^2)^2}. \]

(2.76b)

3. The linearized Einstein equation

3.1. First order form of the linearized Einstein equations. Let \( \delta g_{ab} \) be a solution of the linearized Einstein equations on \( (M, g_{ab}) \), and let \( G_{ABA'B'} \), \( \mathcal{G} \) be its trace-free and trace parts. The trace-free part has components

\[ G_{00'} = G_{ab} a_b, \quad G_{11'} = G_{ab} m_a m_b, \quad G_{11'} = G_{ab} m_a m_b, \quad (3.1a) \]
\[ G_{20'} = G_{ab} m_a m_b, \quad G_{21'} = G_{ab} m_a m_b, \quad G_{22'} = G_{ab} m_a m_b, \quad (3.1b) \]

and their complex conjugates. We have that \( G_{00'}, G_{11'}, G_{22'} \) are real, while the remaining components are complex.

The linearized connection has irreducible parts

\[ \nabla_\text{CA'} \Psi_{ABCA'} = - \frac{4}{3} \nabla_{A'} \psi_{B(A)A'}, \quad (3.3a) \]
\[ \nabla_\text{AA'} \Psi_{AA'} = 0, \quad (3.3b) \]
\[ \nabla_\text{C(A')} \Psi_{ABCA'} = \frac{1}{4} G^{CD} A'B' \Psi_{ABCD} + \frac{1}{4} G^{CD} A'B' \nabla_{(A')B'}, \quad (3.3c) \]
\[ \nabla_{(A')B'} \Psi_{ABCD} = - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} G^{DE} A'B' \nabla_{F'B'} \Psi_{ABCD} + 3 \Psi_{(AB)DE} \psi_{CDE} \Psi_{ABC}, \quad (3.3d) \]

Define the following linear combinations of the components of the linearized connection,

\[ \beta = - \frac{1}{2} \psi_{01'} + \psi_{11'}, \quad \beta' = - \frac{1}{2} \psi_{10'} - \psi_{20'}, \quad \gamma = - \frac{1}{2} \psi_{10'} + \psi_{20'}, \quad \gamma' = - \frac{1}{2} \psi_{11'} - \psi_{21'}, \quad (3.4a) \]
\[ \kappa = \psi_{00'}, \quad \kappa' = - \psi_{21'}, \quad \rho = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \psi_{00'} + \psi_{10'}, \quad \rho' = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \psi_{11'} - \psi_{21'}, \quad (3.4b) \]
\[ \sigma = \psi_{01'}, \quad \sigma' = - \psi_{30'}, \quad \tau = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \psi_{01'} + \psi_{11'}, \quad \tau' = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \psi_{10'} - \psi_{20'}. \quad (3.4c) \]

\[ \text{Recall that } \varphi_{i'j'} \text{ denotes the dyad component of a symmetric spinor } \varphi_{AB...A'B'...B'} \text{ defined by contracting } \text{i times with } \epsilon^A \text{ and } \text{j times with } \epsilon^B. \]
The notation used here is inspired by the notation introduced for spin coefficients by Geroch, Held and Penrose [23]. Note that the scalars defined in (3.4) are only the leading order terms of the linearized spin coefficients, but as they are just components of the spinors $\Psi_{AA'}$ and $\Psi_{ABCA'}$, they have proper GHP weights in contrast to the linearized spin coefficients. Also note that none of the quantities we study here depends on the linearized frame rotations. See appendix A for the first order system of scalar equations which results.

3.2. Outgoing radiation gauge.

**Definition 3.1.** Let $\delta g_{ab}$ be a linearized metric on $(M, g_{ab})$. We say that $\delta g_{ab}$ satisfies the $\delta g \cdot n$ condition if

$$\delta g_{ab} n^b = 0, \quad (3.5)$$

and the trace-free condition if

$$g^{ab} \delta g_{ab} = 0. \quad (3.6)$$

If both (3.5) and (3.6) hold, then $\delta g_{ab}$ is said to be in outgoing radiation gauge (ORG). Replacing $n^a$ by $l^a$ yields the ingoing radiation gauge (IRG) condition.

**Lemma 3.2** (Price, Shankar and Whiting [36]). Let $\delta g_{ab}$ be a solution of the linearized vacuum Einstein equation on $(M, g_{ab})$. There is a vector field $\nu^a$ such that the gauge transformed metric

$$\delta g_{ab} - 2\nabla_a (\nu^b) \quad (3.7)$$

is in ORG.

**Remark 3.3.**

(1) The $\delta g \cdot n$ gauge condition (3.5), which consist of four conditions, can be imposed for a general linearized metric on a background vacuum spacetime with repeated principal null direction $n^a$, by sequentially solving a system of four scalar equations, cf. [36, Eq. (15)]. The analogous statement is valid for the $\delta g \cdot l$ condition. This is in contrast to the ORG or IRG conditions which contain five conditions, and which can be imposed only for linearized metrics on algebraically special background spacetimes, provided that the linearized Einstein tensor satisfies additional conditions. In [36], it is shown to be possible to impose IRG for solutions of the linearized Einstein equations $\delta E_{ab} = 8\pi \delta T_{ab}$ on a Petrov type II or type D background with repeated principal vector $l^a$, provided $\delta T_{ab} l^a l^b = 0$. Analogously the ORG condition can be imposed provided $\delta T_{ab} n^a n^b = 0$. Here we shall be interested only in the case of solutions of the linearized vacuum Einstein equations $E_{ab} = 0$ on the Kerr spacetime, which is Petrov type D.

(2) Imposing the gauge condition does not determine the vector field $\nu^a$ uniquely. In particular, there remains residual gauge degrees of freedom in $\nu^a$, subject to constraint equations. The vector field $\nu^a$ can determined uniquely along the flow lines of $n^a$ by specifying its initial values on a hypersurface.

(3) The gauge vector field $\nu^a$ plays no explicit role in this paper.

**Lemma 3.4.** Let $\delta g_{ab}$ be a solution to the vacuum linearized Einstein equations on $(M, g_{ab})$, in ORG. Then, in the notation introduced in section 3.1, the following holds.

(1) $G_0' = 0,$

$G_11' = 0,$

$G_{12} = 0,$

$$G_{21}' = 0,$$

$G_{22}' = 0,$

$$G_1' = 0,$$

$$G_2' = 0,$$

$$\tilde{\kappa} = 0,$$

$$\tilde{\rho} = 0.$$  \quad  \text{(3.8a)}

(2) The only nonvanishing components of the metric are

$$G_{00'} = \delta g_{ab} n^a n^b,$$

$$G_{10'} = \delta g_{ab} l^a n^b,$$

$$G_{20'} = \delta g_{ab} n^a l^b.$$  \quad  \text{(3.10)}

**Proof.** These follow by direct computation. \qed

The nonvanishing linearized metric, connection, and curvature components in the outgoing radiation gauge are illustrated with their \{p,q\} type in figure 4.
3.3. Equations of linearized gravity in the boost weight zero formalism. From the system in appendix A, one can derive a system of transport equations relating the metric components to the Teukolsky variable $\vartheta \Psi_4$ via certain components of the linearized connection.

In order to perform estimates, it is useful to work with spin-weighted scalars, i.e. properly weighted scalars with boost weight zero, since the modulus of a spin-weighted scalar is a true scalar with boost and spin weight zero. Motivated by the above discussion, we shall derive a transport system for spin-weighted quantities. The system is written in terms of the spin-weighted operator $Y$ introduced in section 2.3.

**Definition 3.5.** Let $\delta g_{ab}$ be a solution to the linearized vacuum Einstein equation on the Kerr exterior $(\mathcal{M}, g_{ab})$ and let $\vartheta \Psi_0, \vartheta \Psi_4$ be the components of the linearized Weyl spinor $\vartheta \Psi_{ABCD}$ of boost- and spin-weights $(2, 2), (-2, -2)$. Define

$$\hat{\psi}_{-2} = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + r^2}{4(3\kappa_1)^2 \rho^2}} \vartheta \Psi_4, \quad (3.11a)$$

$$\hat{\psi}_{+2} = \sqrt{a^2 + r^2 (3\kappa_1)^6 \rho^2} \vartheta \Psi_0. \quad (3.11b)$$

**Remark 3.6.**

1. The Weyl scalars $\vartheta \Psi_0, \vartheta \Psi_4$ are given in terms of the linearized Weyl tensor by equation (1.12). The fields $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ and $\hat{\psi}_{+2}$ have boost-weight zero and spin-weights $-2$ and $+2$, respectively.

2. Compared to the quantities in [31, Appendix A], we have $\hat{\psi}_{+2} = \frac{1}{4}(a^2 + r^2)^{5/2} \kappa_1^{-2} \rho_{+2}^{10, Ma}$ where first factor $\frac{1}{4}(a^2 + r^2)^{5/2}$ is to make the quantity nondegenerate at future null infinity and the other factor $\kappa_1^{-2} \rho_{+2}^{10, Ma}$ corresponds to a spin rotation of the frame.

**Definition 3.7.** Define the spin-weighted scalars

$$\hat{\sigma}' = \frac{\tilde{\sigma}'}{\tilde{\rho}'}, \quad (3.12a)$$

$$\hat{\tau}' = (1 + \frac{\kappa_1}{2\kappa_1'}) \tilde{\tau}' - \tilde{\beta}', \quad (3.12b)$$

$$\hat{\beta}' = \kappa_1 (\tilde{\beta}' - \frac{1}{2}G_{10r} \tilde{\rho}' + \frac{1}{2}G_{20r} \tilde{\tau}' - \tilde{\tau}'), \quad (3.12c)$$
Lemma 3.8. Given a solution to the linearized vacuum Einstein equation on \((M, g_{ab})\), let the quantities \(\hat{\sigma}', \hat{G}_2, \hat{\tau}', \hat{G}_1, \hat{\beta}', \hat{G}_0\) be as in definition 3.7, and let \(\hat{\psi}_{-2}\) be as in definition 3.5. Then we have

\[
Y(\hat{\psi}_{-2}) = -\frac{12k_1\hat{\psi}_{-2}}{\sqrt{r^2 + a^2}}.
\]
\[
Y(\hat{G}_2) = -\frac{2}{a} \hat{\theta}',
\]
\[
Y(\hat{\tau}') = -\frac{\kappa_1(\hat{\partial} - 2\hat{\tau} + 2\hat{\tau}')}{6\kappa_1^2 r^2},
\]
\[
Y(\hat{G}_1) = \frac{2\kappa_1^2 \tau' + \kappa_1^2 (\hat{\partial} - \tau + \hat{\tau}')}{2r^2} \hat{G}_2,
\]
\[
Y(\hat{\beta}') = \frac{\kappa_1 \hat{G}_2}{6\kappa_1^2 r^2} + \frac{2}{3\kappa_1} \frac{\kappa_1^2 (\hat{\partial} - \tau) G_1}{r^2} + \frac{2}{3\kappa_1} \frac{\kappa_1^2 (\hat{\partial} - \tau) G_1}{r^2}.
\]

Remark 3.9.
1. The quantities \(\hat{\sigma}', \hat{G}_2, \hat{\tau}', \hat{G}_1, \hat{\beta}', \hat{G}_0\) have spin-weights \(-2, -2, -1, -1, -1, 0\), respectively.
2. The definition of the quantities \(\hat{G}_0\) and \(\hat{G}_1\) has the consequence that the linearized mass \(\delta M\) and angular momentum \(\delta a\) appear as constants of integration in equations (3.13f) and (3.13d), respectively.
3. The choice of \(\hat{\tau}'\) is made so that it vanishes for a linearized mass or angular momentum perturbation in ORG, cf. section B.1.1.

Proof. Throughout the proof we will use the relations

\[
\begin{align*}
\partial \kappa_1 &= -\kappa_1 \rho', & \partial \kappa_1' &= -\kappa_1' \rho', & \partial \rho' &= \rho'^2, & \partial \rho' &= \rho'^2, \\
\partial \kappa_1 &= -\kappa_1 \tau, & \partial \kappa_1' &= -\kappa_1' \tau, & \partial \rho' &= 2\rho' \tau, & \partial \rho' &= 2\rho' \tau + \rho' \tau', \\
\kappa_1 \rho &= \kappa_1 \rho, & \kappa_1' \rho &= \kappa_1' \rho, & \kappa_1' \tau &= -\kappa_1 \tau, & \kappa_1' \tau &= -\kappa_1' \tau'.
\end{align*}
\]

For some calculations it might also be worth to notice

\[
\begin{align*}
\partial \tau &= \tau'^2, & \partial \tau' &= \frac{1}{2} \Psi_2 - \frac{\Psi_2 \kappa_1}{2\kappa_1} + \rho' - \frac{\kappa_1 \rho' \kappa_1'}{\kappa_1'} + \tau \tau' = \frac{(a^2 + r^2)(\kappa_1 - \kappa_1')}{16\kappa_1^3 \kappa_1'^2} + \tau \tau', \\
\partial \tau &= \tau'^2, & \partial \tau' &= \frac{1}{2} \Psi_2 - \frac{\Psi_2 \kappa_1}{2\kappa_1} + \rho' - \frac{\kappa_1 \rho' \kappa_1'}{\kappa_1'} + \tau \tau' = \frac{(a^2 + r^2)(\kappa_1 - \kappa_1')}{16\kappa_1^3 \kappa_1'^2} + \tau \tau'.
\end{align*}
\]

The ORG condition reduces (A.3e) and (A.1) to the transport equations

\[
(\partial' - \rho') \hat{\sigma}' = \partial \Psi_4, \quad (\partial' - \rho') G_{20'} = 2\hat{\sigma}'.
\]

However, \(\hat{\sigma}'\) has boost weight. We can compensate for this by defining \(\hat{\sigma}' = \frac{\hat{\sigma}'}{\rho'}\). Similarly the choice \(\hat{G}_2 = \kappa_1', G_{20'}\) compensates for the lower order term in the left hand side. We then re-express the transport equations in terms of the spin-weighted operator \(Y\) defined in (2.31b), we get (3.13a) and (3.13b).

**Figure 5.** Structure of transport equations.
Under the ORG conditions, the equations (A.2j) and (A.4c) will yield expressions for $\dot{\bar{\varphi}}'\tau'$ and $\dot{\bar{\varphi}}'\beta'$. However, these transport equations are coupled, so we need to change variables. The corresponding transport equation then reduces to

$$b'\tau' = \frac{\kappa_1(\bar{\varphi}' - 3\tau' + \bar{\varphi}'\dot{\bar{\varphi}}')\bar{\tau}'}{2\kappa_1},$$  

which can be written as (3.13c). Using (A.1b) and (A.11) to express $\tau'$ in terms of $G_{10'}$ and $G_{20'}$ yields a transport equation for $G_{10'}$

$$\tau' = - \frac{rG'_{10'}}{6\kappa_1} - \frac{(\kappa_1^2 + \kappa_1\kappa_1' + 2\kappa_1^2)'G_{10}}{4\kappa_1^2} - \frac{1}{6}(\bar{\varphi}' - \bar{\varphi}'\dot{\bar{\varphi}}')G_{20'}.$$  

However, one can rescale $G_{10'}$ to produce a boost weight zero quantity $\tilde{G}_1$ such that the contribution of the linearized mass in ORG gauge is constant, cf. section B.1.1. This also eliminates the lower order terms to yield the transport equation (3.13d).

The variable $\beta'$ is chosen so that $\beta' = \kappa_1\tilde{\beta}$, which follows from

$$\tilde{\tau} = - \frac{\beta'}{\beta'}G_{01'} + \frac{1}{\beta'}G_{02'}.$$  

and (A.5). The transport equation (3.13e) for $\bar{\beta}'$ then follows from the complex conjugate of (A.2c) subject to the ORG condition.

Taking a derivative of (3.19) and using the relations (A.1), (A.5) and the definitions of $\tilde{\tau}'$ and $\bar{\beta}'$ yield

$$\tilde{\tau}' = \frac{1}{2}\beta'\tilde{\tau} G_{00'} + \tilde{\beta}'\tilde{\tau} + \frac{1}{2}\tilde{\beta}'\tilde{\tau} G_{10'} + \frac{4\tau\tilde{\beta}'\tilde{\tau} - \tilde{\beta}'\tilde{\tau} G_{01'} + \tilde{\tau}\tilde{\beta}' G_{02'} - 2\tilde{\tau}\tilde{\tau}}{\kappa_1^2}.$$  

The relations (A.2a), (A.2h) and (A.4b) together gives

$$0 = -\beta'\tilde{\tau} - \tilde{\beta}'\tilde{\tau} + \beta'\tilde{\tau} + 2\tilde{\beta}'\tilde{\tau} - \tilde{\tau}'\tilde{\tau} - \beta'\tilde{\tau} - \tilde{\beta}'\tilde{\tau}.$$  

This together with the definitions of $\tilde{\tau}'$ and $\bar{\beta}'$ and (3.20) yields

$$0 = -\beta'\tilde{\tau} - \tilde{\beta}'\tilde{\tau} + \beta'\tilde{\tau} + \frac{1}{\kappa_1^2}\beta'\tilde{\tau} G_{00'} + \beta'\tilde{\tau} G_{10'} - \frac{1}{\kappa_1^2}\beta'\tilde{\tau} G_{01'} - \frac{1}{\kappa_1^2}\beta'\tilde{\tau} G_{02'} - \frac{1}{\kappa_1^2}\beta'\tilde{\tau} G_{10'}.$$  

With the help of (A.1c) and (A.1g), this can be rewritten as a transport equation for $G_{00'}$

$$b'G_{00'} = \frac{-3(\kappa_1^2 + \kappa_1\kappa_1')G_{00'}}{2\kappa_1^2} - \frac{3(\kappa_1^2 - 3\kappa_1\kappa_1' - 2\kappa_1^2)'G_{10'}}{2\kappa_1^2} - \frac{6\kappa_1^2\beta'G_{01'}}{r\kappa_1^2\beta'} - \frac{3(2\kappa_1^2 + 3\kappa_1\kappa_1' - \kappa_1')G_{01'}}{2\kappa_1^2} + \frac{6\kappa_1\kappa_1'\beta'G_{01'}}{r\kappa_1^2\beta'} + \tilde{\beta}'G_{01'} - \frac{6\beta'G_{01'}}{r\beta'} - \frac{6\beta'G_{02'}}{r\beta'}.$$  

This can then be expressed as (3.13f) in terms of spin-weighted quantities, where the scaling of $\tilde{G}_0$ is chosen such that the contribution of the linearized mass in ORG gauge is constant, cf. (B.3). This also eliminates the lower order terms to yield the transport equation (3.13f).

3.4. The Teukolsky equations. In GHP form the spin-2 Teukolsky Master Equations take the form

$$((b - 3\beta - \bar{\beta})\bar{b}' - (\bar{\beta}' - 3\bar{\beta} - \tau')\bar{\beta}' - 3\Psi_2)(\kappa_1\bar{\varphi}_0) = 0,$$  

$$(\bar{b}' - 3\bar{\beta}' - \beta')b' - (\beta' - 3\beta' + \tau')\beta' - 3\bar{\Psi}_2)(\kappa_1\varphi_4) = 0,$$  

in the source-free case, cf. [1, Eq. (A.2ab)]. A calculation shows that in terms of the deboosted variables $\bar{\psi}_{+2}$, equations (3.24) take the form given in the following lemma.
Lemma 3.10. Let $\hat{\psi}_{-2}, \hat{\psi}_{+2}$ be as in definition 3.5.

\[
\hat{\Delta}_{-2}(\hat{\psi}_{-2}) = -\frac{8\pi r}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_a \hat{\psi}_{-2} + 8rV \hat{\psi}_{-2} + \frac{4M(a^2 - r^2)}{a^2 + r^2} Y \hat{\psi}_{-2} + \frac{4(M - r)a \hat{\psi}_{-2}}{a^2 + r^2},
\]

and

\[
\hat{\Delta}_{2}(\hat{\psi}_{+2}) = \frac{8\pi r}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_a \hat{\psi}_{+2} - 8r V \hat{\psi}_{+2} - \frac{4M(a^2 - r^2)}{a^2 + r^2} Y \hat{\psi}_{+2} + \frac{4r(M - r)a \hat{\psi}_{+2}}{a^2 + r^2}.
\]

3.5. The Teukolsky-Starobinsky identity. From the Teukolsky-Starobinsky Identities for linearized gravity we have

\[
0 = |\dot{\Psi}|^2 - |\dot{\Psi}|^2 (\kappa_1^4 \dot{\Psi}_0) - \delta \delta \tilde{\delta} (\kappa_1^4 \dot{\Psi}_4) - \frac{4r}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\Psi}_4,
\]

cf. [1, Eq. (A.5a)]. See [1] for the complete set of 5 Teukolsky-Starobinsky relations for linearized gravity on Petrov type D spacetimes. Define the spin-weight 1 quantity $\hat{\tau}$ by

\[
\hat{\tau} = -9\kappa_1^2 \tau,
\]

where $\tau$ is the GHP spin-coefficient. Then $\hat{\tau}$ satisfies

\[
\delta(\hat{\tau}) = 0, \quad \mathcal{L}_\xi(\hat{\tau}) = 0, \quad Y(\hat{\tau}) = 0.
\]

The following lemma is proved by a calculation, starting from equation (3.26).

Lemma 3.11. In terms of the variables $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ and $\hat{\psi}_{+2}$ introduced in definition 3.5 and the spin-weighted operators introduced in definition 2.10, we have

\[
\hat{\Delta}^k_{-2} \hat{\psi}_{-2} = -3M \mathcal{L}_\xi(\hat{\psi}_{-2}) - \sum_{k=1}^{4} \left( \frac{4}{k} \right) \tau^k \mathcal{L}_\xi(\hat{\psi}_{-2}) + \frac{1}{r} \left( Y + \frac{r}{a^2 + r^2} \right)^4 \hat{\psi}_{+2}.
\]

4. Analytic preliminaries

4.1. Conventions and notation. The set of natural numbers $\{0, 1, \ldots\}$ is denoted $\mathbb{N}$, the integers $\mathbb{Z}$, and the positive integers $\mathbb{Z}^+$. Recall that $t_0 = 10M$, cf. definition 2.25.

Definition 4.1. Throughout the rest of the paper, let $C_{hyp} = 10^6$ be fixed.

Definition 4.2. The reference volume forms are

\[
\begin{align*}
d^2\mu &= \sin \theta d\theta \wedge d\phi, \\
d^3\mu &= dr \wedge d^2\mu, \\
d^4\mu &= dt \wedge d^3\mu, \\
d^4\mu_s &= dt \wedge d^3\mu.
\end{align*}
\]

Let $\nu$ be a 1-form. Let $d^3\mu_\nu$ denote a three form such that $\nu \wedge d^3\mu_\nu = d^4\mu$.

Remark 4.3. The family of Kerr metrics, when written for example in ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates, are such that, for any $\Lambda > 0$, the rescaling

\[
(M, a, v, r, \theta, \phi) \rightarrow (\Lambda M, \Lambda a, \Lambda v, \Lambda r, \theta, \phi)
\]

takes a Kerr solution to a Kerr solution. Thus, if an estimate can be proved for a given value of $M = M_1$, then the same estimate can be proved for another value $M = M_2$ by rescaling with $\Lambda = M_2/M_1$. Furthermore, any statement in this paper involving $(a, v, r)$ can be restated for any given $M$ as a statement in terms of $(a/M, v/M, r/M)$. It follows from the definition of the hyperboloidal time function that it scales as

\[
t \rightarrow \Lambda t
\]

with respect to the rescaling (4.2).

Definition 4.4. (1) We say that a quantity $Q$ has dimension $M^n$ if $Q \rightarrow \Lambda^n Q$ under a rescaling of the type (4.2). In particular, $Q$ is said to be dimensionless if $\mu = 0$.

(2) In view of remark 4.3 it is sufficient to consider $M = 1$. This procedure will be referred to as mass normalization.

\[\text{[9]}\text{The results of this paper holds for any sufficiently large } C_{hyp}.\]
Definition 4.5.  
(1) Let $\delta$ denote a sufficiently small, positive constant. 
(2) We shall use regularity parameters, generally denoted $k$, and sufficiently large regularity 
constants $K$. 
(3) Unless otherwise specified, we shall in estimates use constants $C = C(k, |a|/M, \delta)$. 
(4) Let $P$ be a set of parameters. A constant $C(P)$ is a constant of the form 
\[ C(P) = C(P; k, |a|/M, \delta). \]  

(4.4)

Remark 4.6.  
(1) Throughout this paper, it is necessary to have many small parameters. These typically arise because we are able to prove estimates for a range of estimates but are unable to prove the endpoint estimate. These imply small losses in our decay estimates. It is sufficient to replace all of these small parameters by the smallest of them and, hence, to treat them all as a single parameter. This small parameter is denoted $\delta > 0$. 
(2) Unless otherwise stated, constants such as $C, K$ can change value from line to line, as 
needed, and the allowed range of values for $\delta$ may decrease as needed.

Definition 4.7.  
(1) Let $F_1, F_2$ be dimensionless quantities, and let $\delta$ be a positive dimensionless constant. We say that $F_1 \lesssim F_2$ if there exists a constant $C$ such that $F_1 \leq CF_2$. 
(2) Let $F_1, F_2$ be such that $F_1/F_2$ has dimension $M^\gamma$. We say that $F_1 \lesssim F_2$ if $F_1 \leq M^\gamma CF_2$. 
(3) Let $P$ be a set of parameters. We say that $F_1 \lesssim_P F_2$ if there is a constant $C(P)$ such that $F_1 \leq C(P)F_2$. 
(4) We say that $F_1 \gtrsim F_2$ and $F_1 \gtrsim_P F_2$ if $F_1 \lesssim F_2$ and $F_2 \lesssim F_1$, respectively, and further that $F_1 \sim F_2$ if it holds that $F_1 \lesssim F_2$ and $F_2 \lesssim F_1$. For a set of parameters $P$, $F_1 \sim_P F_2$ is defined analogously.

Definition 4.8. Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$. 
(1) Let $R$ be the compactified radial coordinate. We say that $f(R, \omega) = O_\infty(R^m)$ if $\forall j \in \mathbb{N}$, 
\[ |\partial^j_R f(R)| \leq C(j)R^{\max(m-j,0)} \text{ for } R \in (0, 1/10M]. \]  

(4.5)

(2) We say that $f(r, \omega) = O_\infty(r^{-m})$ if $f(R) = O_\infty(R^m)$.

Definition 4.9. For any $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$, a bound involving the expression $\gamma-$ means that there is a constant $C > 0$ such that the bound holds with $\gamma-$ replaced by $\gamma - C\delta$. Similarly, a bound involving the expression $\gamma+$ means that there is a constant $C > 0$ such that the bound holds with $\gamma+$ replaced by $\gamma + C\delta$.

Definition 4.10. Let $t$ be the hyperboloidal time function, cf. definition 2.21. Define 
\[ (t) = (M^2 + t^2)^{1/2}. \]  

(4.6)

4.2. Conformal regularity.

Definition 4.11. A spin-weighted scalar $\varphi$ is said to be conformally regular if it is smooth in the future domain of dependence of $\Sigma_{\text{init}}$ and extends smoothly to $\mathbb{R} \times [-\epsilon, r_+^{-1}) \times S^2$ in the compactified hyperboloidal coordinates $(t, R, \omega, \varphi)$, for some $\epsilon > 0$.

Lemma 4.12. The coefficient $H$ from definition 2.30 which arises in considering $\Sigma_t$ satisfies 
\[ (2 + 2a^2 R^2 - H)R^2 \Delta = 2C_{\text{hyp}}M^2 R^2 + M^3 O_\infty(R^3). \]  

(4.7)

In the Znajek tetrad and the compactified hyperboloidal coordinate system $(t, R, \theta, \phi)$, we have for a spin-weighted scalar $\varphi$, which is smooth at $R = 0$, 
\[ \partial_{\hat{t}} \varphi = -2R^{-2} V \varphi + MR^{-1}O_\infty(1) V \varphi + MO_\infty(1) L_{\omega} \varphi + M^2 O_\infty(1) L_{\xi} \varphi. \]  

(4.8)

Lemma 4.13. Let $b_{V, \omega}, b_{\phi, \phi}$ be real, conformally regular functions, let $b_{V}$ be such that $Rb_{V}$ is 
conformally regular, and let $\theta$ be a conformally regular spin-weighted scalar. If $\varphi$ is a solution of 
\[ \hat{L}_{\omega} \varphi + b_{V} V \varphi + b_{\omega} L_{\omega} \varphi + b_{\phi} \varphi = \theta, \]  

and if the initial data for $\varphi$ on $\Sigma_{\text{init}}$ is smooth and compactly supported, then $\varphi$ is conformally regular.
Proof. The essence of this proof is to apply standard local well-posedness results for linear wave equations in both the hyperboloidal coordinates \((t, r, \omega)\) and the compactified hyperboloidal coordinates \((x^a) = (t, R, \omega)\). Working in the compactified coordinate system, one finds
\[
\hat{\Delta}_x(\varphi) = (4C_{\text{hyp}} + M\Omega_{\infty}(R))M^2\partial_t\partial_t \varphi + (2 + M^2\Omega_{\infty}(R^2))\partial_t \partial_R \varphi
+ (4\alpha + M^2\Omega_{\infty}(R))\partial_t \partial_\omega + \Omega_{\infty}(R^2)\partial_R \partial_\omega + M\Omega_{\infty}(R)\partial_\omega \partial_\omega
+ (2R + M\Omega_{\infty}(R^2))\partial_\omega \varphi + (4C_{\text{hyp}}R + M\Omega_{\infty}(R^2))M^2\partial_t \varphi
+ (2R + M^2\Omega_{\infty}(R^2))\partial_\omega \varphi - S(\varphi),
\]
where \(S(\varphi)\) is given by (2.34c). The principal part of \(\hat{\Delta}_x\) can be written
\[
h^{\alpha\beta} \partial_{x^\alpha} \partial_{x^\beta} = h^{00} \partial_{x^0} \partial_{x^0} + R h^{03} \partial_{x^0} \partial_{x^3}
\]
and \(h^{03}\) has conformally regular components. One finds that \(h_{\alpha\beta}\) extends as a Lorentzian metric across \(\mathcal{I}^+\) and that the level sets of \(t\) are spacelike with respect to \(h_{\alpha\beta}\).

The lower order terms \(b_2 L_\eta + b_0\) in (4.9) regular across \(\mathcal{I}^+\). Further, in view of (4.8), we have that \(b_2 V\) is regular across \(\mathcal{I}^+\). Thus, \(W\) is an operator which is regular across \(\mathcal{I}^+\) and whose principal part symbol is given by the inverse conformal metric \(h^{ab}\), and equation (4.9) is a spin-weighted wave equation in the extended spacetime.

Since the initial data for \(\varphi\) is assumed to be compactly supported, there is some \(t\) and a smooth, spacelike surface \(\Sigma\) in the extended spacetime, which agrees with \(\Sigma_t\) for large \(r\), such that \(\varphi\) is smooth and compactly supported on \(\Sigma \cap \{ R > 0 \}\), and such that the future domain of dependence of \(\Sigma\) includes \(\mathcal{I}^+ = \{ R \geq 0 \} \cup \{ t, \infty \}\). It follows that \(\varphi\) is smooth in the domain of dependence of \(\Sigma\), and in particular conformally regular.

\[\square\]

4.3. Norms.

Definition 4.14. Let \(\varphi\) be a spin-weighted scalar. Its norm is defined to be
\[
|\varphi|^2 = \varphi \varphi.
\]

If \(\varphi\) is a spin-weighted scalar, then \(|\varphi|^2 = \varphi \varphi\) has GHP type \(\{0, 0\}\). It follows that \(|\varphi|^2\) and expressions like \(\nabla_a |\varphi|^2\) have an invariant sense, and we may use this fact to define Sobolev type norms on spaces of boost-weight zero scalars. In this paper we shall consider norms and integrals of boost-weight zero quantities only, see however [21, §3, point 4] for a definition of integrals of properly weighted quantities.

Definition 4.15. Let \(n\) be an integer, \(n \geq 1\), and let \(X = \{ X_1, X_2, \ldots, X_n \}\) be spin-weighted operators. For an integer \(m \geq 0\), let \(a = (a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_m)\) be a multi-index with \(a_i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}\) for \(i = 1, \ldots, m\) for \(m \geq 1\), while for \(m = 0\), \(a\) is the empty set. The length of \(a\) is \(|a| = m\). Given a multi-index \(a\), define
\[
X^a = X_{a_1} X_{a_2} \cdots X_{a_m}.
\]

If \(|a| = 0\), \(X^a\) is the identity operator.

Definition 4.16. Let \(X\) be a set of spin-weighted first-order operators, and let \(\varphi\) be a spin-weighted scalar. For \(k \in \mathbb{N}\), we define the order \(k\) pointwise norm
\[
|\varphi|^2_{k, X} = \sum_{|a| = k} |X^a \varphi|^2.
\]

Having defined norms in terms of sets of operators, we now introduce the following sets of operators. The operators in \(\mathcal{B}\) have dimensions \(M^{-1}\) as is standard for derivative operators. The operators in the remaining sets have been scaled so that they are dimensionless.
Definition 4.17. Define
\[ B = \{ Y, V, r^{-1} \partial_r, r^{-1} \partial', (r, \omega) \}, \]  
\[ D = \{ MY, rV, \partial_r, \partial' \}, \]  
\[ S = \{ \partial, \partial' \}, \]  
\[ \Phi = \{ \partial, \partial', M \mathcal{L}_k \}. \]  
\[ (4.16a) \]
\[ (4.16b) \]
\[ (4.16c) \]
\[ (4.16d) \]

The following definition introduces weighted Sobolev spaces. Because the mass \( M \) provides a natural length scale, we are able to ensure that the integrands in the weighted Sobolev norms are dimensionless.

Definition 4.18. Let \( \varphi \) be a spin-weighted scalar. Let \( \Omega \) denote a four-dimensional subset of the domain of outer communication, and let \( \Sigma \) denote a hypersurface in the domain of outer communication that can be parametrized by \((r, \omega)\). For an \( k \in \mathbb{N} \) and \( \gamma \in \mathbb{R} \), define
\[ \| \varphi \|_{W^k_{\gamma}(\Omega)}^2 = \int_{\Omega} M^{-\gamma - 2} |\varphi|^2 d^{4}\mu, \]  
\[ \| \varphi \|_{W^k_{\gamma}(\Sigma)}^2 = \int_{\Sigma} M^{-\gamma - 1} |\varphi|^2 d^{3}\mu, \]  
\[ \| \varphi \|_{W^k(\mathbb{S}^2)}^2 = \int_{\mathbb{S}^2} |\varphi|^2 d^{2}\mu. \]  
\[ (4.17a) \]
\[ (4.17b) \]
\[ (4.17c) \]

We shall refer to norms \( \| \varphi \|_{W^k_{\gamma}(\Omega_{1,12})} \) and \( \| \varphi \|_{W^k_{\gamma}(\Sigma_{1})} \) as weighted Morawetz and energy norms, respectively. We say that \( \varphi \in W^k_{\gamma}(\Omega_{1,12}) \) if \( \| \varphi \|_{W^k_{\gamma}(\Sigma_{1})} < \infty \) and similarly for \( W^k_{\gamma}(\Sigma_{1}) \), \( W^k_{\gamma}(\mathbb{S}^2) \), and so on.

Definition 4.19. Let \( \varphi \) be a spin-weighted scalar, and let \( k \in \mathbb{N} \) and \( \alpha \in \mathbb{R} \).

1. Let \( \Sigma \) denote a hypersurface in the domain of outer communication that can be parametrized by \((r, \omega)\). Define
\[ \| \varphi \|_{H^k_{\alpha}(\Sigma)}^2 = \sum_{|a| \leq k} \int_{\Sigma} M^{-\alpha - 2|a|} |\mathcal{B}^a \varphi|^2 d^{3}\mu. \]  
\[ (4.18) \]
and introduce the quantity
\[ \| \varphi \|_{H^k_{\alpha}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^2. \]  
\[ (4.19) \]

2. Define the following norm on the surface \( \Sigma_{\text{init}} \)
\[ \mathcal{B}^k_{\alpha, \text{init}}(\varphi) = \sup_{r \in [r_+ , \infty]} \sum_{|a| \leq k} M^{-\alpha - 2|a|} \int_{\mathbb{S}^2} |\mathcal{B}^a \varphi(t - h(r)/2, r, \omega)|^2 d^{2}\mu. \]  
\[ (4.20) \]

Remark 4.20. We have
\[ \| \varphi \|_{W^k_{\gamma}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \lesssim \| \varphi \|_{H^k_{\alpha}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}. \]  
\[ (4.21) \]

Definition 4.21. Let \( \varphi \) be a spin-weighted scalar, and let \( k \in \mathbb{N} \). Define
\[ \| \varphi \|_{F^k_{\alpha}(\mathbb{S}^2)} = \int_{\mathbb{S}^2} M|Y\varphi|^2 d^{2}\mu \varphi. \]  
\[ (4.22) \]

4.4. Basic estimates. The operators \( \partial, \partial' \) are the spherical edth operators, cf. [18, 21] for background. In particular, they are elliptic first order operators acting on properly weighted functions on the sphere. For completeness, we recall some useful facts about \( \partial, \partial' \).

Lemma 4.22. Let \( \varphi, \psi \) be scalars with spin-weight \( s \) and \( s - 1 \) respectively. Then,
\[ \int \varphi \partial \varphi d^{2}\mu = \int (\partial' \psi) \varphi d^{2}\mu. \]  
\[ (4.23) \]
(2) if \( s = -1 \) it holds
\[
\int_{S^2} \delta' \phi d^2\mu = 0;
\] (4.24)

(3) if \( s = 1 \), it holds
\[
\int_{S^2} \delta' \phi d^2\mu = 0;
\] (4.25)

(4) we have the following relation between \( \| \delta \phi \|_{L^2(S^2)} \) and \( \| \delta' \phi \|_{L^2(S^2)} \):
\[
\int_{S^2} |\delta' \phi|^2 d^2\mu = \int_{S^2} |\delta \phi|^2 d^2\mu - s \int_{S^2} |\phi|^2 d^2\mu.
\] (4.26)

Proof. The first claim appears in [29]. The second follows from taking \( \psi = 1 \), and the third follows from complex conjugation. For the fourth claim, we multiply both sides of the commutator (2.40d) by \( \bar{\phi} \), and use Leibniz rule to obtain
\[
\bar{\delta}(\delta' \phi \bar{\phi}) - \bar{\delta} \phi \delta' \phi = \bar{\delta} (\delta \phi \bar{\phi}) - \delta' \phi \delta \bar{\phi} - s|\phi|^2.
\] (4.27)

By integrating over \( S^2 \) and noting the facts that \( \delta' \phi \bar{\phi} \) has boost- and spin-weight 0, \( -1 \) and \( \delta \phi \bar{\phi} \) has boost- and spin-weight 0, 1, the integrals over \( S^2 \) of the first term on the left and the first term on the right are both vanishing, hence the relation (4.26) follows. \( \square \)

Lemma 4.23. Let \( \phi \) be a scalar of spin-weight \( s \). For any \( k \geq 0 \), it holds
\[
\int_{S^2} |\phi|_{2k,5}^2 d^2\mu \lesssim s \sum_{i=0}^{k} \int_{S^2} |\bar{S}_i \phi|^2 d^2\mu.
\] (4.28)

Proof. Since \( \delta \) and \( \delta' \) are both in \( S \), it follows from the relation (2.34d) that \( \sum_{i=0}^{k} \int_{S^2} |\bar{S}_i \phi|^2 d^2\mu \lesssim \int_{S^2} |\phi|_{2k,5}^2 d^2\mu \). Hence, we only need to show that for any \( k \geq 0 \),
\[
\int_{S^2} |\phi|_{2k,5}^2 d^2\mu \lesssim s \sum_{i=0}^{k} \int_{S^2} |\bar{S}_i \phi|^2 d^2\mu.
\] (4.29)

The \( k = 0 \) case is trivial. We consider \( k = 1 \) case of (4.29). We multiply the relation (2.34d) by \( \bar{\phi} \), integrate over \( S^2 \), arriving at
\[
\int_{S^2} \bar{S}_1 \phi \bar{\phi} d^2\mu = \int_{S^2} \delta(2 \delta' \phi \bar{\phi}) d^2\mu - \int_{S^2} 2 \delta \bar{\phi} \delta' \phi d^2\mu = \int_{S^2} \delta(2 \delta' \phi \bar{\phi}) d^2\mu - \int_{S^2} 2 |\delta' \phi|^2 d^2\mu.
\] (4.30)

The first term on the right vanishes from point 2, lemma 4.22, and an application of Cauchy-Schwarz inequality gives that
\[
\int_{S^2} |\delta' \phi|^2 d^2\mu \leq \frac{1}{4} \int_{S^2} (|\bar{S}_1 \phi|^2 + |\phi|^2) d^2\mu.
\] (4.31)

Together with the identity (4.26), we obtain
\[
\int_{S^2} |\phi|_{1,5}^2 \leq \frac{1}{4} \int_{S^2} |\bar{S}_1 \phi|^2 d^2\mu + \left( \frac{1}{4} + 1 - s \right) \int_{S^2} |\phi|^2 d^2\mu.
\] (4.32)
Instead, by multiplying $\hat{S}_s \varphi$ on both sides of (2.34d) and integrating over $S^2$, we obtain
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{4} \int_{S^2} |\hat{S}_s \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu &= \int_{S^2} |\hat{\partial} \hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu \\
&= \int_{S^2} \left( \hat{\partial}(\hat{\partial}' \varphi \hat{\partial}' \varphi) - \hat{\partial}' \varphi \hat{\partial}' \varphi \right) d^2 \mu \\
&= \int_{S^2} \left( \hat{\partial}(\hat{\partial}' \varphi \hat{\partial}' \varphi) - \hat{\partial}' \varphi (\hat{\partial}' \hat{\partial} \varphi + (s-1) \hat{\partial} \varphi) \right) d^2 \mu \\
&= \int_{S^2} \left( \hat{\partial}(\hat{\partial}' \varphi \hat{\partial}' \varphi) - \hat{\partial}' (\hat{\partial}' \varphi \hat{\partial} \varphi) + |\hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2 - (s-1)|\hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2 \right) d^2 \mu \\
&= \int_{S^2} |\hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu + (1-s) \int_{S^2} |\hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu, \quad (4.33)
\end{align*}

where the second, third, fourth, fifth steps follow from Leibniz rule in $\hat{\partial}$, the commutator relation (2.40d), an application of Leibniz rule in $\hat{\partial}'$, and the points 2 and 3, lemma 4.22, respectively. Combined with (4.31), this implies
\begin{align*}
\int_{S^2} |\hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu &\leq \int_{S^2} \left( \frac{1}{4}|\hat{S}_s \varphi|^2 + \left( \frac{|s-1|}{4} + (s-1)^2 \right) |\varphi|^2 \right) d^2 \mu. \quad (4.34)
\end{align*}

On the other hand, from the relation (2.40d), it holds
\begin{align*}
\hat{S}_s \varphi + 2s \varphi = 2 \hat{\partial}' \hat{\partial} \varphi. \quad (4.35)
\end{align*}

Hence, by multiplying the complex conjugate of the left of (4.35) on both sides, one argues similarly to (4.33) but uses Leibniz rule first in $\hat{\partial}'$ and then in $\hat{\partial}$, obtaining
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{4} \int_{S^2} |\hat{S}_s \varphi + 2s \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu &= \int_{S^2} |\hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu + (1+s) \int_{S^2} |\hat{\partial} \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu. \quad (4.36)
\end{align*}

This equality and the estimate (4.32) together imply there exists a constant $C(s)$ such that
\begin{align*}
\int_{S^2} |\hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu \leq \frac{1}{2} \int_{S^2} |\hat{S}_s \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu + C(s) \int_{S^2} |\varphi|^2 d^2 \mu. \quad (4.37)
\end{align*}

Collecting the estimates (4.32), (4.34) and (4.37), and relations (2.34d) and (4.35), the estimate (4.29) for $k = 1$ follows.

We prove the general $k$ cases of (4.29) by induction. Assume that the estimate (4.29) holds for $k = k' \geq 1$. Then for any multiindex $b$ with $|b| = 2k'$, the above argument for $k = 1$ implies
\begin{align*}
\int_{S^2} \sum_{|a| \leq 2} |S^a (\hat{S}^b \varphi)|^2 d^2 \mu \lesssim & \sum_{i=0}^{k} \int_{S^2} \sum_{|a| \leq 2} |S^a (\hat{S}^i (\hat{S}^b \varphi))|^2 d^2 \mu \\
\lesssim & \int_{S^2} |\hat{S}_s (\hat{S}^b \varphi)|^2 d^2 \mu + \int_{S^2} |\hat{S}^b \hat{S}_s \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu + \int_{S^2} |\varphi|^2 d^2 \mu \\
\lesssim & \sum_{i=0}^{k'} \int_{S^2} |\hat{S}^i (\hat{S}^b \varphi)|^2 d^2 \mu. \quad (4.38)
\end{align*}

Here, we have used the commutation relation (2.40d) in the second step. Summing over all the multiindices with $|b| = 2k'$ in (4.38), and together with the assumption that the estimate (4.29) holds for $k = k'$, the $k = k' + 1$ case of (4.29) is proved, which then completes the proof of (4.28). \hfill \Box

In the next result, we use known facts about $\hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}'$ to give explicit estimates for $\hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}'$ on $W^k_s$ spaces.

**Lemma 4.24** (Elliptic estimates for $\hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}'$). If $\varphi$ is a scalar of spin-weight $s$, then
\begin{align*}
\frac{|s| - s}{2} \int_{S^2} |\varphi|^2 d^2 \mu &\leq \int_{S^2} |\hat{\partial} \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu, \quad (4.39a) \\
\frac{|s| + s}{2} \int_{S^2} |\varphi|^2 d^2 \mu &\leq \int_{S^2} |\hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2 d^2 \mu, \quad (4.39b)
\end{align*}
and for a four dimensional spacetime region \( \Omega \),

\[
\frac{|s| - s}{2} \| \varphi \|_{W^2_s(\Omega)}^2 \leq \| \tilde{\partial} \varphi \|_{W^2_s(\Omega)}^2, \tag{4.40a}
\]

\[
\frac{|s| + s}{2} \| \varphi \|_{W^2_s(\Omega)}^2 \leq \| \tilde{\partial}' \varphi \|_{W^2_s(\Omega)}^2. \tag{4.40b}
\]

The first (second) case gives an estimate if \( \varphi \) has negative (positive) spin-weight.

**Proof.** We will prove the statement for fields with negative spin weight \( s \). The statement for positive spin weight follows by complex conjugation. We begin by proving that on the standard sphere \( S^2 \) with volume element \( d\mu \), we have

\[
\int_{S^2} |\varphi|^2 d^2\mu \leq \frac{1}{|s|} \int_{S^2} |\tilde{\partial} \varphi|^2 d^2\mu. \tag{4.41}
\]

Expand \( \varphi \) in terms of spin-weighted spherical harmonics (see [35, Section 4.15])

\[
\varphi(\theta, \phi) = \sum_{l=|s|}^\infty \sum_{m=-l}^l a_{l,m} Y_{l,m}(\theta, \phi). \tag{4.42}
\]

From [35, Eq. (4.15.106)] we have

\[
\tilde{\partial} \varphi(\theta, \phi) = -\sum_{l=|s|}^\infty \sum_{m=-l}^l a_{l,m} \sqrt{\frac{(l+s+1)(l-s)}{2}} s_{l+1} Y_{l,m}(\theta, \phi). \tag{4.43}
\]

Through the orthogonality conditions [35, Eq. (4.15.99)] we get

\[
\int_{S^2} |\varphi|^2 d^2\mu = 4\pi \sum_{l=|s|}^\infty \sum_{m=-l}^l |a_{l,m}|^2, \tag{4.44a}
\]

\[
\int_{S^2} |\tilde{\partial} \varphi|^2 d^2\mu = 4\pi \sum_{l=|s|}^\infty \sum_{m=-l}^l |a_{l,m}|^2 \frac{(l+s+1)(l-s)}{2}. \tag{4.44b}
\]

As \((l+s+1)(l-s) \geq |s| - s\), this proves (4.41), and hence (4.39a).

Integrating in \( t, r \) gives the remaining results. \( \square \)

**Lemma 4.25** (Control of \( L_\eta \) in \( L^2(S^2) \)). If \( \varphi \) is a scalar of spin weight \( s \), then

\[
\frac{1}{2} \int_{S^2} |L_\eta \varphi|^2 d^2\mu \leq \int_{S^2} \left( |\tilde{\partial} \varphi|^2 + \frac{s^2}{2} |\varphi|^2 \right) d^2\mu.
\]

**Proof.** This follows from decomposing into harmonics equations \( Y_{l,m} \), the relations \(|m| \leq l \) and \(|s| \leq l \), from equations (4.44a)-(4.44b), and the fact that

\[
(l+s+1)(l-s) + s^2 = (l^2 - s^2 + l - s) + s^2 = l^2 + l - s \geq l^2 \geq m^2. \tag{4.45}
\]

\( \square \)

**Lemma 4.26** (Spherical Sobolev estimate). If \( \varphi \) is a scalar of spin-weight \( s \), then

\[
|\varphi|^2 \lesssim_s \int_{S^2} |\varphi|_{s,\mu}^2 d^2\mu. \tag{4.46}
\]

**Proof.** This follows the standard argument for the Sobolev estimate on the sphere. The sphere is a manifold, and the spin-weighted scalars are sections of a complex line bundle over it. The desired Sobolev estimate follows from introducing a partition of unity subordinate to a collection of local trivialisations of both the sphere and the spin \( s \) complex line bundles over it, applying the \( \mathbb{R}^2 \) Sobolev estimate in each trivialisation, writing the derivatives in the local trivialisation in terms of a local orthonormal basis on the sphere, and then writing derivatives with respect to that basis in terms of the corresponding \( \tilde{\partial}, \tilde{\partial}' \), and lower-order terms, the last of which are controlled by the lower-order terms already in the right side of the Sobolev estimate. \( \square \)
Lemma 4.27 (Integration by parts). If $f$ is a smooth function with spin- and boost-weight zero and if $f$ vanishes at $R_0$, then

$$\int_{\Omega^{l_0}_{t_1,t_2}} Y f \, d^4\mu = \left[ \int_{\Sigma^l_{t_0}} (dt_\alpha Y^\alpha) f \, d^3\mu \right]_{t=t_1}^{t_2},$$

(4.47a)

$$\int_{\Omega^{l_0}_{t_1,t_2}} V f \, d^4\mu = \left[ \int_{\Sigma^l_{t_0}} f (dt_\alpha V^\alpha) d^3\mu \right]_{t=t_1}^{t_2} - \int_{\Omega^{l_0}_{t_1,t_2}} M \frac{r^2 - a^2}{(r^2 + a^2)^2} f \, d^4\mu + \frac{1}{2} \int_{\Sigma^l_{t_1,t_2}} f \, d^4\mu_x.$$  

(4.47b)

Proof. In ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates, $d^4\mu = \sin \theta d\phi d\theta dr dv$. The first claim follows from the fact that $Y$ is $-\partial_r$ in ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates. The second claim follows from the facts that, when acting on properly weighted scalars with zero boost and spin weight, $V = \partial_\theta + \frac{\Delta}{2(r^2 + a^2)} \partial_r + \frac{a}{r^2 + a^2} \partial_\phi$ and that $-\partial_r ((\Delta/(2(r^2+a^2))) = -M(r^2-a^2)(r^2+a^2)^{-2}$. 

Lemma 4.28 (Weighted integration by parts). Let $f$ be a smooth, real-valued function of $r$ and $\theta$ that vanishes at $R_0$ and $\varphi$ be a spin-weighted scalar.

$$\int_{\Omega^{l_0}_{t_1,t_2}} \Re (f \varphi Y \varphi) \, d^4\mu = \left[ \int_{\Sigma^l_{t_0}} (dt_\alpha Y^\alpha)(f \varphi)^2 \, d^3\mu \right]_{t=t_1}^{t_2} + \int_{\Omega^{l_0}_{t_1,t_2}} \frac{1}{2} (\partial_r f) |\varphi|^2 \, d^3\mu,$$

(4.48a)

$$\int_{\Omega^{l_0}_{t_1,t_2}} \Re (f \varphi V \varphi) \, d^4\mu = \left[ \int_{\Sigma^l_{t_0}} (dt_\alpha V^\alpha)(f \varphi)^2 \, d^3\mu \right]_{t=t_1}^{t_2} - \int_{\Omega^{l_0}_{t_1,t_2}} \partial_r \left( \frac{\Delta}{4(r^2 + a^2)} \right) |\varphi|^2 \, d^3\mu + \frac{1}{4} \int_{\Sigma^l_{t_1,t_2}} f |\varphi|^2 \, d^3\mu_x.$$  

(4.48b)

Proof. This follows from the previous lemma and the fact that $\Re(f \varphi V \varphi) = V \left( \frac{1}{2} f |\varphi|^2 \right) - (V f) |\varphi|^2/2$, and similarly for $Y$.

The following lemma gives a standard one-dimensional Hardy inequality. The subsequent lemma applies this to obtain a similar estimate on each $\Sigma_t R_0 - M$ with an estimate in terms of the operators $V$ and $Y$.

Lemma 4.29 (One-dimensional Hardy estimates). Let $\gamma \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ and $h : [r_0, r_1] \to \mathbb{R}$ be a $C^3$ function.

1. If $r_0^2 |h(r_0)|^2 \leq D_0$ and $\gamma < 0$, then

$$-2\gamma^{-1} r_0^2 |h(r)|^2 + \int_{r_0}^{r_1} \gamma^{-1} |h(r)|^2 \, dr \leq \frac{4}{\gamma^2} \int_{r_0}^{r_1} \gamma^{-1} |\partial_r h(r)|^2 \, dr - 2\gamma^{-1} D_0.$$  

(4.49a)

2. If $r_1^2 |h(r_1)|^2 \leq D_0$ and $\gamma > 0$, then

$$2\gamma^{-1} r_0^2 |h(r)|^2 + \int_{r_0}^{r_1} \gamma^{-1} |h(r)|^2 \, dr \leq \frac{4}{\gamma^2} \int_{r_0}^{r_1} \gamma^{-1} |\partial_r h(r)|^2 \, dr + 2\gamma^{-1} D_0.$$  

(4.49b)

Proof. We integrate $\partial_r (r^n |h|^2)$ over $[r_0, r_1]$ to obtain:

$$r_1^n |h(r)|^2 - r_0^n |h(r_0)|^2 = \gamma \int_{r_0}^{r_1} \gamma^{-1} |h(r)|^2 \, dr + 2 \int_{r_0}^{r_1} \gamma \Re \{ h \partial_r h \} \, dr.$$  

(4.50)

In the first case where $\gamma < 0$, we apply a Cauchy-Schwarz inequality to estimate the last integral term

$$2 \int_{r_0}^{r_1} \gamma \Re \{ h \partial_r h \} \, dr \leq \frac{-\gamma}{2} \int_{r_0}^{r_1} \gamma^{-1} |h(r)|^2 \, dr + \frac{2}{\gamma} \int_{r_0}^{r_1} \gamma^{-1} |\partial_r h(r)|^2 \, dr.$$  

(4.51)

Collecting the above two estimates implies (4.49a). The estimate (4.49b) follows in the same way.
Lemma 4.30 (Hardy estimate on hypersurfaces). Let $\varepsilon > 0$. There is an $\tilde{R}_0 \geq 10M$ such that for $R_0 \geq \tilde{R}_0$ and all spin-weighted scalars $\varphi$,
\[
\|\varphi\|^2_{W^2_q(\Sigma_t^{M-\delta})} \leq (16 + \varepsilon)\|rV\varphi\|^2_{W^2_q(\Sigma_t^{M-\delta})} + \varepsilon\|MY\phi\|^2_{W^2_q(\Sigma_t^{M-\delta})} + \|\varphi\|^2_{W^2_q(\Sigma_t^{M-\delta,\rho_0})}.
\]
(4.52)
Similarly for $\delta > 0$ and $\alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta]$, there is a constant $\tilde{R}_0 = \tilde{R}_0(\delta) \geq 10M$ such that for $R_0 \geq \tilde{R}_0$ and all spin-weighted scalars $\varphi$,
\[
\|\varphi\|^2_{W^2_q(\Sigma_t^{M-\delta})} \lesssim \|rV\varphi\|^2_{W^2_q(\Sigma_t^{M-\delta})} + \|MY\varphi\|^2_{W^2_q(\Sigma_t^{M-\delta})} + \|\varphi\|^2_{W^2_q(\Sigma_t^{M-\delta,\rho_0})}.
\]
(4.53)
Proof. Let
\[
\mathcal{X} = h'V + (1 - \Delta h'/2(r^2 + a^2))Y.
\]
(4.54)
Then $\mathcal{X}$ is tangent to $\Sigma_t$. We may introduce new coordinates $\tilde{r}, \tilde{\theta}, \tilde{\phi}$ on $\Sigma_t$ by taking $\tilde{r} = r$, $\tilde{\theta} = \theta$, and $\tilde{\phi}$ is constant along the flow lines of $\mathcal{X}$ such $\tilde{\phi}$ agrees with $\phi$ on $r = R_0$. In such coordinates, one finds that $\mathcal{X}$ is $\tilde{\delta}$.

From the one-dimensional Hardy estimate (4.49a) with $\gamma = -1$, one finds for sufficiently large $r$
\[
\int_r^\infty (r')^{-2}(|\varphi(r', \omega)|^2 dr' \leq 4 \int_r^\infty |\mathcal{X}\varphi(r', \omega)|^2 dr' + 2r^{-1} |\varphi(r, \omega)|^2.
\]
(4.55)
Integrating this over $r \in (R_0 - M, R_0)$, and since $R_0 \geq 10M$, one finds
\[
M \int_{R_0}^{\infty} r^{-2} |\varphi|^2 d\mu \leq 4M \int_{R_0 - M}^{\infty} |\mathcal{X}\varphi|^2 d\mu + 4MR_0^{-1} \int_{\Sigma_t} |\varphi|^2 d\mu.
\]
(4.56)
From the definition of $\mathcal{X}$ in equation (4.54), the expansion for $h'$ in equation (2.49), and the observation that the $Y$ coefficient in $\mathcal{X}$ satisfies
\[
1 - \frac{\Delta h'}{2(r^2 + a^2)} = M^2O_{\infty}(r^{-2}),
\]
(4.57)
it follows that for sufficiently large $r$, there is the bound $4|\mathcal{X}\varphi|^2 \leq (16 + \varepsilon)|V\varphi|^2 + \varepsilon M^2r^{-2}|Y\varphi|^2$, which completes the proof.

For $\alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta]$, a similar argument applies, except the bound $\alpha - 3 \leq -\delta - 1$ is used. The constant in the one-dimensional Hardy estimate (4.49a) diverges as $\gamma = \alpha - 2$ goes to zero, but, if $\alpha$ is restricted to an interval $[\delta, 2 - \delta]$ the constant is uniform in $\alpha$, but depends upon $\delta$. \hfill $\square$

Lemma 4.31 (Sobolev estimate on hypersurfaces). Assume $\varphi$ is a scalar of spin-weight $s$, and recall $\mathcal{X}$ is the vector field from the proof of the Hardy lemma 4.30. For $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$, we have
\[
\sup_{\Sigma_t} |\varphi|^2 \lesssim_s \left( \int_{\Sigma_t} \int_{s}^{r-1-\gamma} |\varphi|^2_{2,s} d\mu \int_{\Sigma_t} \int_{s}^{r-1+\gamma} |rX\varphi|^2_{2,s} d\mu \right)^{1/2} + \int_{\Sigma_t} M^{-1} |\varphi|^2_{2,s} d\mu
\]
\[
\lesssim_s \|\varphi\|_{W^{2,1}_{-\gamma}(\Sigma_t)} \|rX\varphi\|_{W^{2,1}_{1+\gamma}(\Sigma_t)} + \|\varphi\|_{W^{2,1}_{1+\gamma}(\Sigma_t)}.
\]
(4.58)
In the case that $\gamma = 0$, we have
\[
\sup_{\Sigma_t} |\varphi|^2 \lesssim_s \|\varphi\|^2_{W^{2,1}_{1}(\Sigma_t)}.
\]
(4.59)
If $0 < \gamma \leq 1$, we also have
\[
\sup_{\Sigma_t} |\varphi|^2 \lesssim_{\gamma,s} (\|\varphi\|^2_{W^{2,1}_{1}(\Sigma_t)} + \|rV\varphi\|^2_{W^{2,1}_{1+\gamma}(\Sigma_t)})^{1/2} (\|\varphi\|^2_{W^{2,1}_{1}(\Sigma_t)} + \|rV\varphi\|^2_{W^{2,1}_{1+\gamma}(\Sigma_t)})^{1/2}.
\]
(4.60)
Proof. Let $X$ be as in the proof of lemma 4.30. For $r_1, r_2 \in [r_+, \infty)$, one has

$$
\int_{S^2} |\varphi(r_2)|^2 d^2\mu = \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \int_{S^2} \partial_r |\varphi(r)|^2 d^3\mu + \int_{S^2} |\varphi(r)|^2 d^2 \mu,
$$

$$
= \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \int_{S^2} X|\varphi(r)|^2 d^3\mu + \int_{S^2} |\varphi(r)|^2 d^2 \mu,
$$

$$
\leq \left( \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \int_{S^2} r^{-1-\gamma}|\varphi(r)|^2 d^3\mu \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \int_{S^2} r^{-1+\gamma}|X\varphi(r)|^2 d^3\mu \right)^{1/2} + \int_{S^2} |\varphi(r)|^2 d^2 \mu,
$$

(4.61)

where in the last step we have used Hölder inequality. We integrate over $r_1$ from $r_+$ to $10M$ and the first line of (4.58) holds from the spherical Sobolev lemma 4.26 where the integral is taken to be over the sphere with given $t$ and $r$. The second line of (4.58) holds since $\mathbb{S} \subset \mathbb{D}$.

The estimate (4.59) when $\gamma = 0$ follows from applying Cauchy-Schwarz inequality to the right of (4.58) and the fact that $rX$ is in the span of $rV$ and $r^{-1}Y$ with $O_\infty(1)$ coefficients.

We now prove the estimate (4.60). Since $\gamma > 0$, one can use the Hardy inequality (4.49a) to arrive at

$$
\int_{S^2} |\varphi(r)|^2 d^2\mu \leq \gamma \int_{S^2} \int_{r_+}^{10M} \int_{S^2} r^{-1-\gamma}|\varphi(r)|^2 d^3\mu + \int_{S^2} \int_{r_+}^{10M} \int_{S^2} r^{-1-\gamma}|X\varphi(r)|^2 d^3\mu. \tag{4.62}
$$

Hence, by integrating (4.61) over $r_1$ from $r_+$ to $10M$, one finds for any $r \in [r_+, \infty)$

$$
\int_{S^2} |\varphi(r)|^2 d^2\mu \leq \left( \int_{r_+}^{10M} \int_{S^2} (r^{-2}|\varphi(r)|^2 + r^{-1+\gamma}|X\varphi(r)|^2) d^3\mu \int_{r_+}^{10M} \int_{S^2} r^{-1+\gamma}|X\varphi(r)|^2 d^3\mu \right)^{1/2}
$$

$$
+ \int_{r_+}^{10M} \int_{S^2} M^{-1}|\varphi(r)|^2 d^3\mu. \tag{4.63}
$$

Since $rX$ is in the span of $rV$ and $r^{-1}Y$ with $O_\infty(1)$ coefficients, and since $\mathbb{S} \subset \mathbb{D}$ and the assumption $\gamma \leq 1$, the estimate (4.60) then follows.

\textbf{Lemma 4.32} (Anisotropic, spacetime Sobolev inequality). \textit{Let $\varphi$ be a scalar of spin-weight $s$. If $\lim_{t \to \infty}|r^{-1}\varphi| = 0$ pointwise in $(r, \omega)$, then}

$$
|r^{-1}\varphi|^2 \lesssim_s \|\varphi\|_{W^2_s(\Omega_t, \infty)} \|\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi\|_{W^2_s(\Omega_t, \infty)}. \tag{4.64}
$$

\textbf{Proof.} Using the fundamental theorem of calculus and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, we have

$$
|r^{-1}\varphi|^2 = -\int_t^\infty \mathcal{L}_\xi |r^{-1}\varphi|^2 dt' 
$$

$$
\leq 2 \int_t^\infty |\mathcal{L}_\xi r^{-1}\varphi| |r^{-1}\varphi| dt' 
$$

$$
\leq 2 \left( \int_t^\infty |\mathcal{L}_\xi |r^{-1}\varphi|^2 dt' \right)^{1/2} \left( \int_t^\infty |r^{-1}\varphi|^2 dt' \right)^{1/2}. \tag{4.65}
$$

Now, from applying the Sobolev inequality (4.59) on each $\Sigma_t$, the result holds.

\textbf{Lemma 4.33} (Transition flux is controlled by bulk). \textit{Let $f(t, r)$ be a spin-weighted scalar. For any real value $\gamma \geq t_0 \geq 1$, it holds true that}

$$
\int_{t'}^{t'} \int_{t'}^{t} |f(t, r)|^2 dt \lesssim \int_{t'}^{t} \int_{t'}^{t} \int_{t'}^{t} r^{-1} (|f(t, r)|^2 + |X f(t, r)|^2) dt dr. \tag{4.66}
$$

\textbf{Proof.} We make a change of coordinate $r = t + \zeta$. Fix any $t' \geq t'$. From mean-value principle, we can find a $\zeta' \in [t', 2t']$ such that

$$
\int_{t'}^{t'} (t + \zeta')^{-1} |f(t, t + \zeta')|^2 dt \leq (t')^{-1} \int_{t'}^{t} \int_{t'}^{t} (t + \zeta)^{-1} |f(t, t + \zeta)|^2 dtd\zeta 
$$

$$
\leq (t')^{-1} \int_{t'}^{t} \int_{t'}^{t} (t + \zeta)^{-1} |f(t, t + \zeta)|^2 dtd\zeta. \tag{4.67}
$$
Therefore,
\[
\int_{t'}^{t'+\tilde{t}} (t+\zeta') |f(t, t+\zeta')|^2 dt \leq 4 \int_0^\infty \int_{t'}^{t'+\tilde{t}} (t+\zeta)^{-1}|f(t, t+\zeta)|^2 dtd\zeta. \tag{4.68}
\]
Therefore, it follows from the fundamental theorem of calculus that
\[
\int_{t'}^{t'+\tilde{t}} (t') |f(t, t')|^2 dt \\
\leq \int_{t'}^{t'+\tilde{t}} (t+\zeta') |f(t, t+\zeta')|^2 dt + \int_{t'}^{t'+\tilde{t}} \partial_t (r') |f(t, r')|^2 dt dr \\
\leq C(\gamma) \int_{t'}^{\infty} \int_{t'}^{\infty} r'^{-1}(|f(t, r')|^2 + |r\gamma(f(t, r'))|^2) dtdr. \tag{4.69}
\]
Letting \(\tilde{t}\) go to infinity proves the estimate \(4.66\). \(\Box\)

**Lemma 4.34** (Taylor expansion in \(L^2\)). Let \(A > 0\), \(f \in W^{n+1}_0((0, A)) \cap C^{n+1}([0, A])\) and
\[
P_n(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{x^k}{k!} f^{(k)}(0). \tag{4.70}
\]
Then for any \(-2n - 1 < \alpha < 1\), there exists a constant \(C = C(n, \alpha)\) such that
\[
\left\| \frac{f(x) - P_n(x)}{x^{n+1+\alpha/2}} \right\|_{L^2((0, A))} \leq C \|x^{-\alpha/2} f^{(n+1)}\|_{L^2((0, A))}. \tag{4.71}
\]
**Proof.** From the assumptions of function \(f(x)\), we have for any integer \(0 \leq i \leq n + 1\) that
\[
\lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{\partial_x^i (f(x) - P_n(x))}{x^{n+1-i}} = f^{(n+1)}(0). \tag{4.72}
\]
Given any \(0 \leq j \leq n\), we do the replacements
\[
(r, r_0, r_1, h(r), \gamma) \mapsto (x, 0, A, \partial_x^{n-j} (f(x) - P_n(x)), -2j - 1 - \alpha) \tag{4.73}
\]
in lemma 4.29, point (1), and note from the requirement \(\alpha \in (-2n - 1, 1)\) and the fact \(4.72\) that
\[
\gamma = -2j - 1 - \alpha < 0, \tag{4.74a}
\]
\[
\lim_{x \to 0^+} x^{-2j-1-\alpha} (\partial_x^{n-j} (f(x) - P_n(x)))^2 = 0. \tag{4.74b}
\]
Therefore, it follows that
\[
\int_0^A x^{-2j-2-\alpha} (\partial_x^{n-j} (f(x) - P_n(x)))^2 dx \leq \frac{4}{(2j + 1 + \alpha)^2} \int_0^A x^{-2j-\alpha} (\partial_x^{n-j+1} (f(x) - P_n(x)))^2 dx. \tag{4.75}
\]
Collecting the estimate \(4.75\) for \(j = 0, \ldots, n\) proves the desired estimate \(4.71\). \(\Box\)

**Lemma 4.35.** For a spin-weighted scalar \(\varphi\) and for any \(k \in \mathbb{N}\) and \(\alpha \in \mathbb{R}\), there is the bound
\[
E^{k,\alpha}_{\text{init}}(\varphi) \lesssim_{\alpha} E^{k+1,\alpha}_{\text{init}}(\varphi). \tag{4.76}
\]
**Proof.** From the definition and commuting \(r\) through the \(\mathbb{B}\) derivatives, it follows that
\[
E^{k+1,\alpha}_{\text{init}}(\varphi) = \sum_{|a| \leq k+1} \int_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}} M^{-\alpha} r^{\alpha+2|a|-1} |\mathbb{B}^a \varphi|^2 d^3\mu. \tag{4.77}
\]
There are two importance consequences of this. First, one finds, from ignoring the case \(|a| = 0\) and the divergence of \(\int r^{-1} dr\), that
\[
r \sum_{|a| \leq k} \int_{S^2} M^{-\alpha} r^2 |\mathbb{B}^a (r^{\alpha/2+|a|-3/2} \varphi)|^2 d^3\mu \to 0 \tag{4.78}
\]
as \(r \to \infty\), at least along some sequence. Before considering the second, observe that there is a vector field \(X\) that is parallel to \(\Sigma_{\text{init}}\) and has an expansion solely in terms of \(V\) and \(Y\) with
$O_{\infty}(1)$ coefficients. As in lemma 4.30, this can be used to define a radial coordinate $\tilde{r}$ such that $X = \partial_{\tilde{r}}$ on $\Sigma_{\text{init}}$. Thus, there is the second observation that

$$\|w_{\text{init}}^{k+1:0}(\varphi)\|_{\alpha} \geq R \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} M^{-\alpha} \int_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}} |w_{\text{init}}^{\alpha} (\varphi)| |w_{\text{init}}^{\alpha+1/2}(\varphi)|^2 d^3 \mu, \quad (4.79)$$

where we have taken into account the shift in $\varphi$. Now applying the pointwise control in point 2 of Lemma 4.29 with $\gamma = 1$, and using the limit (4.78) to drop the right-hand endpoint, one concludes for any $(t, r, \omega) \in \Sigma_{\text{init}},$

$$\|w_{\text{init}}^{k+1:0}(\varphi)\|_{\alpha} \geq R \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} M^{-\alpha} \int_{S^2} |w_{\text{init}}^{\alpha} \varphi| |w_{\text{init}}^{\alpha+1/2}(\varphi)|^2 d^3 \mu \geq R \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} M^{-\alpha} \int_{S^2} |w_{\text{init}}^{\alpha}(t, r, \omega)|^2 d^3 \mu. \quad (4.80)$$

By taking the supremum in $r \in [r_+, \infty)$ and $t = t_0 - h(r)/2$, this completes the proof. \hfill \Box

5. Weighted energy estimates

5.1. A hierarchy of pointwise and integral estimates implies decay. This subsection provides some simple lemmas for treating hierarchies of decay estimates. Such hierarchies arise both in the analysis of the Teukolsky equation and in the analysis of transport equations. The proof of these results relies on the (continuous) pigeon-hole principle.

For transport equations, the hierarchy of estimates is generally fairly straightforward, with a weighted integral of a solution being controlled by a weighted integral of a source. However, for wave-like equations, such as the Teukolsky equation, one finds that the weighted integral of a function at one level of regularity is estimated in terms of another weighted integral at a different level of regularity. For this reason, lemma 5.2 involves a function $f(i', \alpha, t)$, which should be thought of as being an integral involving a regularity $\alpha$, a weight $\alpha$, and a time $t$.

The following lemma uses a single application of the (discrete) pigeon-hole principle and is used in the proof of lemma 5.2.

**Lemma 5.1** (Single step). Let $f : \{-1, 0, 1\} \times [t_0, \infty) \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be such that $f(i', t)$ is Lebesgue measurable in $t$ for each $i'$. If there is a $D \geq 0$ and $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ such that, for all $i' \in \{0, 1\}$ and $t_2 \geq t_1 \geq t_0,$

$$f(i', t_2) + \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f(i' - 1, t) dt \lesssim f(i', t_1) + t_1^{\alpha + \gamma} D, \quad (5.1)$$

then, for all $t \geq 2t_0,$

$$f(0, t) \leq 2t^{-1} f(1, t/2) + 2^{1+|\alpha|} t^\alpha D. \quad (5.2)$$

**Proof.** From mean-value principle, there is a $t \in [t/2, t]$ such that

$$f(0, t) \leq \frac{2}{t} \int_{t/2}^{t} f(0, t') dt'.$$

Combining this with the integral estimate for $i' = 1$ in hypothesis (5.1), one can control $f$ at $\tilde{t}$ by

$$f(0, \tilde{t}) \leq 2t^{-1} (f(0, t/2) + (t/2)^{\alpha+1} D) \leq 2t^{-1} f(1, t/2) + 2^{1+|\alpha|} t^\alpha D.$$

From the pointwise estimate for $i' = 0$ in hypothesis (5.1), one can control $f$ at $t$ by

$$f(0, t) \lesssim f(0, \tilde{t}) + \tilde{t}^\alpha D \leq f(0, \tilde{t}) + 2^{1+|\alpha|} t^\alpha D.$$

The lemma follows from combining the two estimates. \hfill \Box

The following lemma proves that a hierarchy of decay estimates implies a decay rate for the terms in the hierarchy. In applications, $\gamma$ represents a level of regularity, $\alpha$ represents a weight, and $t$ represents a time coordinate. The weights take values in an interval, whereas the levels of regularity are discrete.
Lemma 5.2 (A hierarchy of estimates implies decay rates). Let $D \geq 0$. Let $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ with $\alpha_1 \leq \alpha_2 - 1$, and $\alpha_2 - \alpha_1 \leq i \in \mathbb{Z}^+$. Let $F : [-1, \ldots, i] \times [\alpha_1 - 1, \alpha_2] \times [t_0, \infty) \to [0, \infty)$ be such that $F(i', \alpha, t)$ is Lebesgue measurable in $t$ for each $\alpha$ and $i'$. Let $\gamma \geq 0$.

If

1. [monotonicity] for all $i', i_1', i_2' \in \{-1, \ldots, i\}$ with $i_1' \leq i_2'$, all $\beta, \beta_1, \beta_2 \in [\alpha_1, \alpha_2]$ with $\beta_1 \leq \beta_2$, and all $t \geq t_0$,

$$F(i'_1, \beta, t) \lesssim F(i'_2, \beta, t),$$

$$(5.3a)$$

$$F(i', \beta_1, t) \lesssim F(i', \beta_2, t),$$

$$(5.3b)$$

2. [interpolation] for all $i' \in \{-1, \ldots, i\}$, all $\alpha, \beta, \beta_1, \beta_2 \in [\alpha_1, \alpha_2]$ such that $\beta_1 \leq \alpha \leq \beta_2$, and all $t \geq t_0$,

$$F(i', \alpha, t) \lesssim F(i', \beta_1, t) \frac{\beta_2 - \alpha}{\beta_2 - \beta_1} F(i', \beta_2, t) \frac{\alpha - \beta_1}{\alpha - \beta_2},$$

$$(5.3c)$$

3. [energy and Morawetz estimate] for all $i' \in \{0, \ldots, i\}$, $\alpha \in [\alpha_1, \alpha_2]$, and $t_2 \geq t_1 \geq t_0$,

$$F(i', \alpha, t_2) + \int_{t_1}^{t_2} F(i' - 1, \alpha - 1, t) dt \lesssim F(i', \alpha, t_1) + D i_1^{\alpha - \alpha_2 - \gamma},$$

$$(5.3d)$$

and

4. [initial decay rate] if $\gamma > 0$, then for any $t \geq t_0$,

$$F(i, \alpha_2, t) \lesssim t^{-\gamma} (F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D),$$

$$(5.3e)$$

then, for all $i' \in \{0, \ldots, i\}$, all $\alpha \in [\max\{\alpha_1, \alpha_2 - i'\}, \alpha_2]$, and all $t \geq t_0$,

$$F(i - i', \alpha, t) \lesssim t_2^{\alpha - \alpha_2 - \gamma} (F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D),$$

$$(5.4)$$

where the implicit constant in $\lesssim$ can depend on $\alpha_2$ and $\alpha_1$.

Proof. If $\gamma = 0$, then from the energy hypothesis $(5.3d)$, one finds that the initial decay hypothesis estimate $(5.3e)$ holds. Thus, in all cases, one finds for $t \geq t_0$,

$$F(i, \alpha_2, t) \lesssim t_2^{-\gamma} (F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D).$$

$$(5.5)$$

First, consider $\alpha_2 - \alpha \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $I = [\alpha_2 - \alpha_1 ] \geq 1$. For $i' \in \{1, \ldots, I\}$ and $k \in \{0, 1\}$, observe that $F(i - i' + k, \alpha_2 - i' + k, t)$ satisfy

$$F(i - i' + k, \alpha_2 - i' + k, t_2) + \int_{t_1}^{t_2} F(i - i' + k - 1, \alpha_2 - i' - 1, t') dt' \lesssim F(i - i' + k, \alpha_2 - i' + k, t_1) + t_1^{\gamma - i' + k} D.$$

This combined with lemma 5.1 implies

$$F(i - i', \alpha_2 - i', t) \lesssim t^{-1} F(i - i' + 1, \alpha_2 - i' + 1, t/2) + t^{-1 - \gamma} D. \tag{5.6}$$

We will now see that for all $i' \in \{0, \ldots, I\}$ and $t \geq t_0$ the bound

$$F(i - i', \alpha_2 - i', t) \lesssim t^{-i'} (F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D) \tag{5.7}$$

follows by induction in $i'$. The base case follows from $(5.5)$ with $i' = 0$. The inductive step follows from $(5.6)$ for $t \geq 2t_0$ and from the basic energy hypothesis $(5.3d)$ and the monotonicity hypotheses $(5.3a)$-$(5.3b)$ for $t \in [t_0, 2t_0]$.

Now, consider the case $\alpha \geq \alpha_2 - [\alpha_2 - \alpha_1]$. Consider $i' \in \{0, \ldots, I\}$ and $\zeta \in [0, i' \alpha]$. From the interpolation hypothesis $(5.3c)$ with $\alpha \to \alpha_2 - \zeta$, $\beta_1 \to \alpha_2 - i'$, $\beta_2 \to \alpha$, we get that for all $t \geq t_0$,

$$F(i - i', \alpha_2 - \zeta, t) \lesssim F(i - i', \alpha_2 - i', t) \frac{\beta_2 - \zeta}{\beta_2 - \alpha} F(i - i', \alpha_2, t) \frac{\alpha - \zeta}{\alpha - \beta_2} \lesssim t^{-\zeta} (F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D) \frac{\beta_2 - \zeta}{\beta_2 - \alpha} F(i, \alpha_2, t) \frac{\alpha - \zeta}{\alpha - \beta_2} \lesssim t^{-\zeta} (F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D). \tag{5.8}$$

Making the substitution $\alpha = \alpha_2 - \zeta \geq \alpha_2 - i' \geq \alpha_2 + k - i$ and using the monotonicity hypothesis $(5.3b)$, one finds, for $k \in \{i - I, \ldots, i\}$, $\alpha \in [\alpha_2 + k - i, \alpha_2]$, and $t \geq t_0$, there is the bound

$$F(k, \alpha, t) \lesssim t^{\alpha - \alpha_2 - \gamma} (F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D). \tag{5.9}$$

This gives the desired estimate for the cases $k \geq i - I$. 
If \( \alpha_2 - \alpha_1 < i \), then \( I < i \), and since \( \alpha_1 + 1 \geq \alpha_2 + (i - I) - i \), we have from the conclusion of the previous paragraph

\[
F(i - I, \alpha_1 + 1, t) \lesssim t^{\alpha_1+1-\alpha_2-\gamma}(F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D).
\]

Combining this with the energy and Morawetz hypothesis (5.3d) and lemma 5.1, one finds

\[
F(i - I - 1, \alpha_1, t) \lesssim t^{\alpha_1-\alpha_2-\gamma}(F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D).
\]

Interpolation now gives for all \( \alpha \in [\alpha_1, \alpha_1 + 1] \) and \( t \geq t_0 \)

\[
F(i - I - 1, \alpha, t) \lesssim t^{\alpha_1-\alpha_2-\gamma}(F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D).
\]

This combined with (5.9) implies for all \( i' \in \{0, \ldots, I + 1\} \), all \( \alpha \in [\max\{\alpha_1, \alpha_2 - i'\}, \alpha_2] \), and all \( t \geq t_0 \),

\[
F(i - i', \alpha, t) \lesssim t^{\alpha_1-\alpha_2-\gamma}(F(i, \alpha_2, t_0) + D). \tag{5.10}
\]

The other monotonicity hypothesis (5.3a) then gives the desired estimate in the remaining cases.

The following lemma states the \( W^i_\alpha \) norms squared satisfy the monotonicity and interpolation conditions for \( f(i', \alpha, t) \) in lemma 5.2.

**Lemma 5.3.** Let \( i', i'' \in \mathbb{N} \) and \( \alpha, \beta_1, \beta_2 \in [0, \infty) \). Let \( \varphi \) be a smooth spinor field. Let \( t, t_1, t_2 \in \mathbb{R} \).

1. **[monotonicity]** If \( i'_1 \leq i'_2 \) and \( \beta_1 \leq \beta_2 \), then
   \[
   \| \varphi \|^2_{W^i_{\beta_1}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \| \varphi \|^2_{W^i_{\beta_2}(\Sigma_t)}.
   \]
   \[
   \| \varphi \|^2_{W^i_{\beta_1}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \| \varphi \|^2_{W^i_{\beta_2}(\Sigma_t)}.
   \]

2. **[interpolation]** If \( \beta_1 \leq \alpha \leq \beta_2 \), then
   \[
   \| \varphi \|^2_{W^i_{\beta_1}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \| \varphi \|^2_{W^i_{\beta_1}(\Sigma_t)} \| \varphi \|^2_{W^i_{\beta_2}(\Sigma_t)}.
   \]

3. **[relation of spatial and spacetime norms]**
   \[
   \| \varphi \|^2_{W^i_{\beta}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})} = M^{-1} \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \| \varphi \|^2_{W^i_{\beta}(\Sigma_t)} dt.
   \]

**Proof.** The first monotonicity result follows from summing fewer non-negative terms. The second monotonicity result follows from the fact that \( \beta_1 \leq \beta_2 \) implies \( r^{\beta_1} \lesssim r^{\beta_2} \). The interpolation result follows from Hölder’s inequality. The relation between the spatial and spacetime norms follows from the definition of \( d^i \mu \) and \( d^2 \mu \).

**5.2. Spin-weighted transport equations.** Now we state a general lemma which provides energy and Morawetz estimates for the ingoing transport equation with source term satisfying energy and Morawetz estimates.

**Lemma 5.4 (Y estimate).** Let \( \gamma \) be a positive real number and \( k \) be a non-negative integer \( k \).

Let \( b_0(r) \) be a non-negative, smooth function defined in \( DOC \) such that \( b_0(r) = M\Omega(r^{-1}) \).

If \( \varphi \) and \( f \) are smooth, spin-weighted scalars and \( \varphi \) satisfies

\[
MY\varphi + b_0(r)\varphi = f,
\]

then for all \( t_2 > t_1 \geq t_0 \),

\[
\| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k}(\Sigma_{t_2})} + \| \varphi \|^2_{L^\infty_{\gamma-1}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})} \lesssim \| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k}(\Sigma_{t_1})} + \| f \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k+1}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})}, \tag{5.12a}
\]

\[
\| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k}(\Sigma_{t_2})} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k-1}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})} \lesssim \| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k+1}(\Sigma_{t_1})} + \| f \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k+1}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k+1}(\Sigma_{t_1})}, \tag{5.12b}
\]

\[
\| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k}(\Sigma_{t_2})} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k-1}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})} \lesssim \| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k+1}(\Sigma_{t_1})} + \| f \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k+1}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})}, \tag{5.12c}
\]

\[
\| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k}(\Sigma_{t_2})} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k-1}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})} \lesssim \| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k+1}(\Sigma_{t_1})} + \| f \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k+1}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})}, \tag{5.12d}
\]

\[
\| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k}(\Sigma_{t_2})} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k-1}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})} \lesssim \| \varphi \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k+1}(\Sigma_{t_1})} + \| f \|^2_{W^\gamma_{k+1}(\Omega_{t_1, t_2})}.
\]
and for $t \geq t_0 + h(t_0)$ as in definition 2.28,
\[
\|\varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma}^k(\gamma, t_0, t_1, \infty)} + \|\varphi\|^2_{W_{t, \gamma}^k(\gamma, t_0, t_1)} + \|\varphi\|^2_{W_{t, \gamma}^{k+1}(\gamma, t_0, t_1, \infty)} \lesssim \|f\|^2_{W_{\gamma}^k(\gamma, t_0, t_1, \infty)} + \|f\|^2_{W_{t, \gamma}^{k+1}(\gamma, t_0, t_1, \infty)}.
\]  
(5.13)
The implicit constants in the above estimates depend on only $\gamma$ and $k$.

Proof. Consider the case $k = 0$ first. Multiplying (5.11) by $M^{-1}r^\gamma \varphi$, taking the real part, and applying the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, one obtains
\[
Y(\frac{1}{2}M^{-\gamma}r^{\gamma} |\varphi|^2) + (\frac{1}{2} + M^{-1}rb_0(r))r^{-\gamma} |\varphi|^2 = r^{\gamma} \Re \{M^{-1}f^\gamma \varphi\}
\leq 2r^{-\gamma} |\varphi|^2 + r^{-1}M^{-2}r^{\gamma+1} |f|^2.
\]  
(5.14)
Absorbing the $|\varphi|^2$ on the right by the left and multiplying with $M^{-\gamma-1}$ gives
\[
Y(\frac{1}{2}M^{-\gamma-1}r^{\gamma} |\varphi|^2) + (\frac{1}{2} + M^{-1}rb_0(r))M^{-\gamma-2}r^{-\gamma} |\varphi|^2 \leq M^{-\gamma+1}r^{\gamma+1} |f|^2.
\]  
(5.15)
The energy and Morawetz estimate (5.12a) for $k = 0$ then follows from integrating over $\Omega_{t_1, t_2}$ with the measure $d\mu$ and the fact that $dt_a Y^a = h'(r)$ is uniformly equivalent to 1. Here, we have dropped the positive flux at future null infinity. In an analogous way, the $k = 0$ case of the rest estimates in (5.12) follows by integrating (5.15) with the measure $d\mu$ over $\Omega_{t_1, t_2}$ and $\Omega_{\text{near}}\cap \{t' \leq t\}$ such that the first integration gives the first and third term on the left of (5.13) and the second integration gives the second term on the left. Here, we made use of the facts that $(dt_a - dr_a) Y^a = 1 + h'(r)$ and $dt_a Y^a = h'(r)$ are both uniformly equivalent to 1 and $dr_a Y^a = 0$.

Now assume the result holds for some $k \geq 0$. Then, the fact that the operators $M\mathcal{L}_\xi, \hat{\delta}, \hat{\delta}'$ commute with $Y$, it follows that the estimates (5.12) and (5.13) hold for $k$ but with $(\varphi, f)$ replaced by these derivatives operated on $(\varphi, f)$. Hence, the estimates (5.12) and (5.13) hold for $k$ but with $(\varphi, f)$ replaced by any of $\{(\varphi, f), (M\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi, M\mathcal{L}_\xi f), (\hat{\delta} \varphi, \hat{\delta} f), (\hat{\delta}' \varphi, \hat{\delta}' f)\}$.

If we commute (5.11) with $V(r)$, then, because of the first relation in (2.39), we have
\[
MYV(r\varphi) + (\frac{M}{r} + b_0(r))V(r\varphi) = V(rf) + \frac{Mr}{(r^2+a^2)^{1\over 2}} f + \frac{\hat{\delta}^\prime}{r^2} (M - r^2\partial_r(b_0(r)) - \frac{rM(r^2-a^2)}{(r^2+a^2)^2}(M + rb_0(r))) + \frac{2Mr^2\mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi}{(r^2+a^2)^2}.
\]  
(5.16)
This equation is in the form of equation (5.11), so it remains to control $W_{\gamma+1}^k(\Omega)$ norm squared of the right-hand side of (5.16), $\Omega$ being the region $\Omega_{t_1, t_2}, \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{\text{int}}, \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{\text{ext}}, \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{\text{early}}$, or $\Omega_{t_\infty}$ one integrates over. The $W_{\gamma+1}^k(\Omega)$ norm squared of the first two terms is clearly bounded by the $W_{\gamma+1}^k(\Omega)$ norm squared of $j$ itself. For the last three terms, they are bounded by
\[
\|\frac{M}{r} \varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma+1}^k(\Omega)} + \|M^2 r^{-2} \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma+1}^k(\Omega)} 
\lesssim \|\varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma-1}^k(\Omega)} + \|\mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma-1}^k(\Omega)}
\lesssim \|\varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma-1}^k(\Omega)} + \|\hat{\delta} \varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma-1}^k(\Omega)} + \|\hat{\delta}' \varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma-1}^k(\Omega)}.
\]  
(5.17)
Therefore, the right hand side is bounded by
\[
\|f\|^2_{W_{\gamma+1}^k(\Omega)} + \|\varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma-1}^k(\Omega)} + \|\hat{\delta} \varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma-1}^k(\Omega)} + \|\hat{\delta}' \varphi\|^2_{W_{\gamma-1}^k(\Omega)}.
\]  
(5.18)
We have estimates for the last four terms from the previous paragraph, and by adding those estimates, the desired estimates (5.12) and (5.13) hold for $k + 1$. By induction, the estimates (5.12) and (5.13) hold for all $0 \leq k \in \mathbb{Z}$.

5.3. Spin-weighted wave equations. The following is a standard $r^p$ argument following the ideas originally given in [15]. Essentially one uses the vector-field method with the vector $M(1 + M^{\delta-1}Y) + M^{-\alpha+1}r^\alpha V$ with $\delta > 0$ small and $\alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta]$. Since we use $p$ for a spinorial weight, we use $\alpha$ for the exponent originally denoted by $p$ in the $r^p$ argument.
Lemma 5.5 (\(r^p\) estimates for spin-weighted waves in weighted energy spaces). Let \(\delta > 0\) be sufficiently small. Let \(s \in \{-3, \ldots, 3\}\).\(^{10}\) Let \(b_V\), \(b_\phi\), and \(b_0\) be real, smooth functions of \(r\) such that

1. \(\exists b_{V,-1} \in \mathbb{R}\) such that \(b_V = b_{V,-1}r + MO_\infty(1)\) and \(b_{V,-1} \geq 0\),
2. \(b_\phi = MO_\infty(r^{-1})\), and
3. \(\exists b_{0,0,0,1} \in \mathbb{R}\) such that \(b_0 = b_{0,0} + b_{0,1}Mr^{-1} + M^2O_\infty(r^{-2})\) and \(b_{0,0} + |s| + s \geq 0\).

Let \(\chi_1\) be decreasing, smooth, 1 on \((-\infty, 0)\), and 0 on \((1, \infty)\), and let \(\chi = \chi_1((R_0 - r)/M)\).\(^{11}\)

Given these, there are constants \(R_0 = R_0(b_0, b_\phi, b_V)\) and \(C = C(b_0, b_\phi, b_V)\) such that for all scalars \(\varphi\) and \(\vartheta\) with spin weight \(s\), and if

\[
\hat{\Delta}_s \varphi + b_V V \varphi + b_\phi \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi + b_0 \varphi = \vartheta,
\]
then for all \(R_0 \geq R_0, \ t_0 \leq t_1 < t_2,\) and \(\alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta]\),

\[
\|rV \varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_2}^{R_0})} + \|\varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_2}^{R_0})}
+ \|\varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_1}^{R_0})} + \|\mathcal{M} Y \varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_1}^{R_0})}
+ \|\varphi\|_{P^2(\sigma_{t_1}^{R_0})}
\leq C \left(\|rV \varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_2}^{R_0})} + \|\varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_2}^{R_0})} + \|\varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_1}^{R_0})} + \|\varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_1}^{R_0})} + \|\varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_2}^{R_0})} + \|\varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_2}^{R_0})} + \|\varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_2}^{R_0})} + \|\varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_2}^{R_0})} + \|\varphi\|_{W^2_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_2}^{R_0})} \right).
\]

Proof. The proof uses the method of multipliers with a multiplier that is a cut-off version of \(M(1 + M^4r^{-4})Y + M^{1-a}r^a V\). Within this proof, the relation \(\lesssim\) is used to denote \(\lesssim_{b_0, b_\phi, b_V, R_0}\).

Because the smooth and compactly supported functions are dense in the \(W^k\) spaces, by applying a density argument, it is sufficient to assume that \(\vartheta\) and the initial data for \(\varphi\) are smooth and compactly supported. In particular, it is sufficient to assume that \(\varphi\) is conformally regular. This simplifies the treatment of certain terms on \(\mathcal{J}\).

**Step 1: Set up the method of multipliers.** From (2.34e) and (2.37a), the spin-weighted wave equation (5.19) can be expanded out as

\[
(2(r^2 + a^2)Y V + b_\phi V + (b_0 + c_\phi)\mathcal{L}_\eta + (b_0 + c_0)) \varphi
+ (-2\Delta \bar{\Delta} - f_1(\theta)\mathcal{L}_\xi \mathcal{L}_\zeta - f_2(\theta)\mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\zeta - f_3(\theta)\mathcal{L}_\zeta) \varphi - \vartheta = 0,
\]

where

\[
c_\phi = \frac{-2ar}{a^2 + r^2}, \quad c_0 = \frac{(a^4 - 4Ma^2r + a^2r^2 + 2Mr^3)}{(a^2 + r^2)^2},
\]

\[
f_1(\theta) = a^2 \sin^2 \theta, \quad f_2(\theta) = 2a, \quad f_3(\theta) = -2ias \cos \theta.
\]

Observe that the \(f_i\) are smooth functions on the sphere such that \(\mathcal{L}_\eta f_i = 0\). Thus, the spin-weighted wave equation (5.19) can be rewritten as

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{9} I_i = 0,
\]

where

\[
I_1 = 2(r^2 + a^2)Y V \varphi, \quad I_2 = b_V V \varphi, \quad I_3 = (b_0 + c_\phi)\mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi, \quad I_4 = (b_0 + c_0) \varphi,
I_5 = -2\Delta \bar{\Delta} \varphi, \quad I_6 = -f_1(\theta)\mathcal{L}_\xi \mathcal{L}_\zeta \varphi, \quad I_7 = -f_2(\theta)\mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\zeta \varphi, \quad I_8 = -f_3(\theta)\mathcal{L}_\zeta \varphi,
I_9 = -\vartheta.
\]

Following the standard method-of-multipliers procedure, one can multiply the spin-weighted wave equation (5.23) by \(\chi^2 M^{1-\alpha}r^a (V \varphi) + \chi^2 M(1 + M^4r^{-4})Y \varphi\), multiply by a further factor of

\(^{10}\)The range of \(s\) is essentially arbitrary, but a larger range of \(s\) requires redefining \(t\) with larger values of \(C_{hyp}^{-1}\).

\(^{11}\)This implies that \(\chi\) vanishes for \(r \leq R_0 - M\) and is identically 1 for \(r \geq R_0\).
\( M^2/(r^2 + a^2) \), take the real part, integrate the resulting equation over \( \Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M} \), and then estimate the various terms. To do so, it is convenient to introduce, for \( i \in \{1, \ldots, 9\}, \)

\[
I_{i,V} = \Re \left( \chi^2 r^{\alpha} \left( \frac{M^2}{r^2 + a^2} \right) I_i \right), \\
I_{i,Y} = \Re \left( \chi^2 M (1 + M^2 r^{-\delta}) \left( \frac{M^2}{r^2 + a^2} \right) I_i \right).
\] (5.25)

For \( i \in \{1, \ldots, 9\} \) and \( X \in \{V, Y\} \), the term \( I_{i,X} \) is said to be put in standard form when there are \( P_{i,X}, \Pi_{i,X,\text{principal}}, \) and \( \Pi_{i,X,\text{error}} \) such that, for any region \( \Omega \) with boundary \( \partial \Omega \),

\[
\int_\Omega I_{i,X} \, d\mu = \int_{\partial \Omega} \nu_i P_{i,X} \, d\mu + \int_\Omega (\Pi_{i,X,\text{principal}} + \Pi_{i,X,\text{error}}) \, d\mu.
\] (5.26)

After the method of multipliers in the first step of this proof, step 2 is to isolate the principal terms, both in the bulk \( \Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M} \) and in energies on the \( \Sigma_{11,t2}^{R_0-M} \). The \( I_{1,V} \) and \( I_{2,V} \) contribute the dominant \( |Y\varphi|^2 \) terms both on the \( \Sigma_{11,t2}^{R_0-M} \) and in \( \Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M} \), the \( I_{1,Y} \) term contributes the dominant \( |Y\varphi|^2 \) term on \( \Sigma_{11,t2}^{R_0-M} \) and in \( \Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M} \), the \( I_{5,Y} \) term contributes the dominant \( |\delta\varphi|^2 \) term on \( \Sigma_{11,t2}^{R_0-M} \), but the \( I_{4,V} \) and \( I_{5,Y} \) terms together contribute the dominant \( |\varphi|^2 \) and \( |\delta\varphi|^2 \) term in \( \Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M} \). Step 3 is to define the remaining, nonprincipal terms.

The \( I_6 \) and \( I_7 \) terms are particularly difficult to treat. The \( I_6, Y \) and \( I_7, Y \) terms contribute terms that do not decay in \( r \) faster than those that arise in the principal terms. To handle these, it is necessary to exploit the largeness of \( C_{\text{hyp}} \), which is set in definition 4.1. Step 4 treats the principal part in \( \Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M} \). Step 5 treats the energy on each \( \Sigma_t \), and in particular the \( I_{6,V} \) and \( I_{7,V} \) terms. Step 6 treats the flux through \( \mathcal{F} \). Step 7 treats the remaining bulk terms, which completes the proof.

The remainder of this proof uses mass normalization, as in definition 4.4.

**Step 2: Definition of the favourable terms.** Within this proof, the favourable terms are those that contribute a nonnegative, leading-order term, either in the bulk or on hypersurfaces. To isolate pure powers of \( r \) in the principal bulk terms, instead of powers of \( r^2 + a^2 \), it is useful to observe

\[
\frac{1}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r^2 + a^2} = \frac{a^2}{r^2(r^2 + a^2)}.
\] (5.27)

Integrating \( I_{1,V} = \chi^2 r^{\alpha}(r^2 + a^2)^{-1} \Re((Y\varphi)(2(r^2 + a^2)Y\varphi)) \) and applying \( Y \) integration-by-parts formula (4.48a), one finds \( I_{1,V} \) is in standard form with

\[
P_{1,V} = \chi^2 r^{\alpha}|Y\varphi|^2 \gamma, \\
\Pi_{1,V,\text{principal}} = \chi^2 r^{\alpha-1} |\varphi|^2, \\
\Pi_{1,V,\text{error}} = \partial_r (\chi^2 r^{\alpha}) |\varphi|^2.
\] (5.28)

The term \( I_{2,V} = \chi^2 r^{\alpha}(r^2 + a^2)^{-1} \Re((\delta\varphi)(bY\varphi)) \) can immediately be put in standard form with

\[
P_{2,V} = 0, \\
\Pi_{2,V,\text{principal}} = \chi^2 r^{\alpha-1} b|\varphi|^2, \\
\Pi_{2,V,\text{error}} = \chi^2 r^{\alpha} \left( \frac{-b r \partial_r a r^2}{r^2(r^2 + a^2)} + \frac{b r - b r \partial_r a r^2}{r^2 + a^2} \right) |\varphi|^2.
\] (5.29)

Integrating \( I_{1,Y} \) and applying commutator formula (2.39), one finds

\[
\int_{\Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M}} I_{1,Y} \, d\mu = \int_{\Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M}} 2\chi^2 (1 + r^{-\delta}) \Re((Y\varphi)(Y\varphi)) \, d\mu \\
= \int_{\Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M}} 2\chi^2 (1 + r^{-\delta}) \Re((Y\varphi)(Y\varphi)) \, d\mu \\
+ \int_{\Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M}} 2\chi^2 (1 + r^{-\delta})(Y\varphi) \left( r^2 - \frac{a^2}{r^2 + a^2} \right) (Y\varphi) \, d\mu \\
+ \int_{\Omega_{11,t2}^{R_0-M}} 2\chi^2 (1 + r^{-\delta}) \Re \left( (Y\varphi) \frac{2ar}{(r^2 + a^2)^2} (L_\eta\varphi) \right) \, d\mu.
\] (5.30)
Now, applying $V$ integration-by-parts formula (4.48b) to the first term on the right and noting the cancellation of the $(Mr - a^2)r^{-3}$ terms, one finds $I_{4,Y}$ in standard form

$$P_{4,Y} = \chi^2(1 + r - \delta)|Y\varphi|^2 V^a, \quad (5.31a)$$

$$\Pi_{4,Y,\text{principal}} = \frac{1}{2} \delta \chi^2 r^{-\delta - 1}|Y\varphi|^2, \quad (5.31b)$$

$$\Pi_{4,Y,\text{error}} = \Pi_{4,Y}(Y,Y) + \Pi_{4,Y}(Y,\eta), \quad (5.31c)$$

$$\Pi_{4,Y}(Y,Y) = \left(- \frac{1}{2} \delta \chi^2 r^{-\delta - 1} - \partial_r \left( \chi^2 r^{-\delta} \frac{\Delta}{2(r^2 + a^2)} \right) \right) |Y\varphi|^2, \quad (5.31d)$$

$$\Pi_{4,Y}(Y,\eta) = 2\chi^2(1 + r - \delta) \frac{2ar}{(r^2 + a^2)^2} \Re \left( ((Y\varphi)(\mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi)) \right). \quad (5.31e)$$

The term $I_{5,V}$ can be rewritten, using $\bar{\delta} \varphi = \bar{\delta} \varphi$, as

$$I_{5,V} = -2 \Re \left( \bar{\delta} \left( \chi^2 r^\alpha \frac{1}{r^2 + a^2} (Y\varphi)(\bar{\delta} \varphi) \right) \right) + 2 \Re \left( \chi^2 r^\alpha \frac{1}{r^2 + a^2} (Y \bar{\delta} \varphi)(\bar{\delta} \varphi) \right). \quad (5.32)$$

Thus, applying the $\bar{\delta}$ and $V$ integration-by-parts formulae (4.24) and (4.48b), one finds $I_{5,V}$ is in standard form with

$$P_{5,V} = \chi^2 r^\alpha \frac{1}{r^2 + a^2} |\bar{\delta} \varphi|^2 V^a, \quad (5.33a)$$

$$\Pi_{5,V,\text{principal}} = \frac{2 - \alpha}{2} \chi^2 r^\alpha |\delta \varphi|^2, \quad (5.33b)$$

$$\Pi_{5,V,\text{error}} = \left( \partial_r \left( \chi^2 r^\alpha \frac{\Delta}{(r^2 + a^2)^2} \right) \right) |\delta \varphi|^2. \quad (5.33c)$$

Similarly, for the $I_{5,Y}$ term,

$$I_{5,Y} = -2 \Re \left( \bar{\delta} \left( \chi^2 r^\alpha \frac{1}{r^2 + a^2} (Y\varphi)(\bar{\delta} \varphi) \right) \right) + 2 \Re \left( \chi^2 r^\alpha \frac{1}{r^2 + a^2} (Y \bar{\delta} \varphi)(\bar{\delta} \varphi) \right), \quad (5.34)$$

so that $Y$ integration-by-parts formula (4.48a) gives the standard form with

$$P_{5,Y} = \chi^2 \left( 1 + \frac{1}{r^\alpha} \right) \frac{1}{r^2 + a^2} |\bar{\delta} \varphi|^2 Y^a, \quad (5.35a)$$

$$\Pi_{5,Y,\text{principal}} = 0, \quad (5.35b)$$

$$\Pi_{5,Y,\text{error}} = \left( \partial_r \left( \chi^2 (1 + r^{-\delta}) \frac{1}{r^2 + a^2} \right) \right) |\bar{\delta} \varphi|^2. \quad (5.35c)$$

Integrate the $I_{4,V} = \chi^2 r^\alpha (r^2 + a^2)^{-1} \Re((V\varphi)(b_0 + c_0)\varphi)$ term and applying $V$ integration-by-parts formula (4.48b), one obtains the standard form with

$$P_{4,V} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{r^2 + a^2} (b_0 + c_0) |\varphi|^2 V^a, \quad (5.36a)$$

$$\Pi_{4,V,\text{principal}} = \frac{2 - \alpha}{4} b_{0,0} \chi^2 r^\alpha |\varphi|^2, \quad (5.36b)$$

$$\Pi_{4,V,\text{error}} = \left( -\frac{2 - \alpha}{4} b_{0,0} \chi^2 r^\alpha + \partial_r \left( \frac{\Delta}{4(r^2 + a^2)^2} (b_0 + c_0) \right) \right) |\varphi|^2. \quad (5.36c)$$

For $(i, X) \in \{(2, Y), (3, V), (3, Y), (4, Y), (6, V), (6, Y), (7, V), (7, Y), (8, V), (8, Y), (9, V), (9, Y)\}$ -that is, for all $(i, X)$ for which $\Pi_{i,X,\text{principal}}$ has not yet been defined- let

$$\Pi_{i,X,\text{principal}} = 0. \quad (5.37)$$
Step 3: Define the remaining terms. Considering $I_{6,Y}$ and isolating a total $\xi$ derivative, one finds

$$I_{6,Y} = -\chi^2 (r^2 + a^2)^{-1} (1 + r^{-\delta}) \mathcal{R} ((Y \bar{\varphi}) f_1(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\xi \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi)
= -\mathcal{L}_\xi \left( \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((Y \bar{\varphi}) f_1(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi) \right)
+ \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((Y \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi) f_1(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi). \quad (5.38)$$

Now integrating and applying $Y$ integration-by-parts formula (4.48a), one obtains the standard form for $I_{6,Y}$ with

$$P_{6,Y}^a = -\chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} f_1(\theta) \mathcal{R} ((Y \bar{\varphi}) \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi) \xi^a
+ \frac{1}{2} \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} f_1(\theta) |\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi|^2 Y^a,
\quad (5.39a)$$

$$\Pi_{6,Y,\text{error}} = \left( \partial_r \left( \frac{1}{2} \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \right) \right) |\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi|^2 f_1(\theta). \quad (5.39b)$$

(Recall all the principal terms were defined in the previous step.)

The term $I_{7,Y}$ can be rewritten as

$$-\chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((Y \bar{\varphi}) f_2(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi)
= -\mathcal{L}_\xi \left( \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((Y \bar{\varphi}) f_2(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi) \right)
+ \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((\mathcal{L}_\xi Y \bar{\varphi}) f_2(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi)
= -\mathcal{L}_\xi \left( \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((Y \bar{\varphi}) f_2(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi) \right)
+ \mathcal{R} \left( \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((\mathcal{L}_\xi Y \bar{\varphi}) f_2(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi) \right)
+ \mathcal{L}_\xi \bar{Y} \mathcal{R} \left( \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((\mathcal{L}_\xi \bar{\varphi}) f_2(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi) \right)
+ \mathcal{R} \left( \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((\mathcal{L}_\xi \bar{\varphi}) f_2(\theta) Y \bar{\varphi}) \right).
\quad (5.40)$$

Now, identifying the final term as the opposite of the term on the first line, one can integrate to obtain the standard form for $I_{7,Y}$ with

$$P_{7,Y}^a = -\frac{1}{2} \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((Y \bar{\varphi}) f_2(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi) \xi^a
+ \frac{1}{2} \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((\mathcal{L}_\xi \bar{\varphi}) f_2(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi) Y^a,
\quad (5.41a)$$

$$\Pi_{7,Y,\text{error}} = \frac{1}{2} \bar{Y} \mathcal{R} \left( \chi^2 \frac{1 + r^{-\delta}}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} ((\mathcal{L}_\xi \bar{\varphi}) f_2(\theta) \mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi) \right).
\quad (5.41b)$$

$I_{6,Y}$ can be rewritten, by isolating a total $\xi$ derivative, as

$$I_{6,Y} = \mathcal{L}_\xi \left( -\chi^2 f_1(\theta) \frac{r^a}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} (V \varphi \mathcal{L}_\xi (\varphi)) \right)
+ \chi^2 f_1(\theta) \frac{r^a}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R} (V \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi (\xi \varphi)).
\quad (5.42)$$

Since $\mathcal{L}_\xi$ acting on a scalar and in the $(t, r, \omega)$ parametrization is just $\partial_t$, if one integrates the first term in $t$ and applies $V$ integration-by-parts formula (4.48b) on the second, then one obtains
Step 4: Treat the principal bulk term. Let

$$P_{i,X}^0 = \sum_{i \in \{1, \ldots, 9\}, X \in \{V, Y\}} \Pi_{i,X, \text{principal}}$$

$$= \Pi_1, V, \text{principal} + \Pi_2, V, \text{principal} + \Pi_3, Y, \text{principal} + \Pi_5, V, \text{principal} + \Pi_4, V, \text{principal}$$

$$= (a + b_{Y-1}) \chi^2 r^\alpha |\phi| V + \frac{1}{2} \chi^2 r^\alpha |\phi| V^2$$

$$+ \frac{2 - \alpha}{2} \chi^2 r^\alpha |\phi'|^2 + \frac{\alpha}{4} b_{0,0} \chi^2 r^\alpha |\phi'|^2.$$

Since $b_{Y-1} \geq 0$, by assumption, that term can be dropped. It is convenient to rewrite $|\phi'|^2$ as $(|\phi'|^2 - \frac{|\phi|^2}{2}) + \frac{|\phi|^2}{2}$ and to observe that, when integrated over spheres, both these
summands are nonnegative from the lower bound on $\delta'$ in lemma 4.24. Thus,
\[
\int_{\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}} \Pi_{\text{principal}} d^4\mu \geq \int_{\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}} \alpha r^{\alpha-1}|V\varphi|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \delta r^{\delta-1}|Y\varphi|^2 \\
+ \frac{2 - \alpha}{2} r^{\alpha-3} \left( |\delta'\varphi|^2 - \frac{|s| + |s'|}{2} |\varphi|^2 \right) \\
+ \frac{2 - \alpha}{4} (b_{0,0} + |s| + s') r^{\alpha-3} |\varphi|^2 d^4\mu. \tag{5.49}
\]

Thus, a very small multiple (relative to $\delta$) of the the Hardy inequality $(4.49a)$ with $\gamma = \alpha - 2$, one finds, for some positive constants $C_1, C_2, C_3, C_4$,
\[
\int_{\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}} \Pi_{\text{principal}} d^4\mu + C_1 \|\varphi\|_W^2(\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}) \\
\geq \int_{\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}} \left( C_2 r^{\alpha-1}|V\varphi|^2 + C_3 r^{\delta-1}|Y\varphi|^2 \\
+ \frac{2 - \alpha}{2} r^{\alpha-3} \left( |\delta'\varphi|^2 - \frac{|s| + |s'|}{2} |\varphi|^2 \right) \\
+ \frac{2 - \alpha}{4} (b_{0,0} + |s| + s') r^{\alpha-3} |\varphi|^2 \right) d^4\mu. \tag{5.50}
\]

Since the hypothesis of the theorem assumes that $b_{0,0} + |s| + s' \geq 0$ and $C_4 > 0$, all the coefficients are strictly positive. Furthermore, the terms that they multiply are all nonnegative. Given that there are positive multiples of $|\delta'\varphi|^2 - \frac{|s| + |s'|}{2} |\varphi|^2$ and $|\varphi|^2$, both with coefficients of $r^{\alpha-3}$, these can be lower bounded by positive multiples of $|\delta'\varphi|^2$ and $|\varphi|^2$. Hence, there is a constant $C$,
\[
\int_{\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}} \Pi_{\text{principal}} d^4\mu + C \|\varphi\|_W^2(\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}) \\
\geq \int_{\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}} \left( r^{\alpha-1}|V\varphi|^2 + r^{\delta-1}|Y\varphi|^2 + r^{\alpha-3} |\delta'\varphi|^2 + r^{\alpha-3} |\varphi|^2 \right) d^4\mu. \tag{5.51}
\]

The relation $(2.33)$ gives $\mathcal{L}_\xi = V + \xi Y + \xi' \mathcal{L}_n$ with coefficients satisfying the bounds $|\xi Y| \lesssim 1$, and $|\xi'| \lesssim M r^{-2}$, from which it follows that
\[
\int_{\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}} r^{-\delta} |\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi|^2 d^4\mu \lesssim \int_{\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}} \Pi_{\text{principal}} d^4\mu + C \|\varphi\|_W^2(\Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{r_0-M}) \tag{5.52}
\]

**Step 5: Treat the energy on hyperboloids.** On hyperboloids the energies can be decomposed into the principal and error terms. Unfortunately, the error energy for the $I_6$ and $I_7$ terms are of the same order as those in the principal part. Fortunately, we can use $C_{\text{hyp}}$ as a large parameter to dominate these error terms by the principal parts. All the remaining terms are strictly lower order and, hence, easily dominated.

First, define the principal terms. To do so, it is also useful to recall, cf. $(2.48d)$, $(2.46)$, that
\[
\lim_{r \to \infty} d_6 a V^a = 2, \tag{5.53a}
\]
\[
\lim_{r \to \infty} \frac{r^2}{M^2} d_6 a V^a = C_{\text{hyp}}. \tag{5.53b}
\]
On the hyperboloids, let
\[
e_{1,V,\text{principal}} = 2 \lambda^2 r^\alpha |V\varphi|^2, \tag{5.54a}
\]
\[
e_{1,Y,\text{principal}} = C_{\text{hyp}} \lambda^2 r^{-2} |Y\varphi|^2, \tag{5.54b}
\]
\[
e_{5,Y,\text{principal}} = 2 \lambda^2 r^{-2} |\delta'\varphi|^2. \tag{5.54c}
\]
For $(i, X) \in \{(2, V), (2, Y), (3, V), (3, Y), (4, V), (4, Y), (5, V), (6, V), (6, Y), (7, V), (7, Y), (8, V), (8, Y), (9, V), (9, Y)\}$ – that is for all $(i, X)$ for which $e_{i,X,\text{principal}}$ has not been defined –
let
\[ \epsilon_{i,X,\text{principal}} = 0. \] (5.55)

Let
\[ \epsilon_{\text{principal}} = \sum_{i \in \{1, \ldots, 9\}, X \in \{V, Y\}} \epsilon_{i,X} \]
\[ = \epsilon_{1,V,\text{principal}} + \epsilon_{1,Y,\text{principal}} + \epsilon_{5,Y,\text{principal}} \]
\[ = 2\chi^2 r^2|V\varphi|^2 + C_{\text{hyp}}\chi^2 r^{-2}|Y\varphi|^2 + 2\chi^2 r^2|\partial' \varphi|^2. \] (5.56)

There are some useful lower bounds to observe. First, note that since \( r^\alpha \) can be taken to be larger than any given constant by taking \( r \) sufficiently large, and since \( C_{\text{hyp}} \geq \frac{1}{2} \), it follows from the Hardy lemma 4.30 that for any sufficiently small \( \varepsilon \) if \( R_0 \) is sufficiently large, then
\[ \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M}} \chi^2 r^{-2}|\varphi|^2 d^3\mu \leq (16 + \varepsilon) \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M}} \chi^2 |V\varphi|^2 d^3\mu + \varepsilon \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M}} \chi^2 r^{-2}|Y\varphi|^2 d^3\mu \]
\[ + \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M, r_0}} |\varphi|^2 d^3\mu \]
\[ \leq \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M}} \epsilon_{\text{principal}} d^3\mu + \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M, r_0}} |\varphi|^2 d^3\mu. \] (5.57)

Lemma 4.25 controls the integral of \( |\mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi|^2 \) on the sphere. Integrating in \( r \) and then applying equation (5.57), one finds
\[ \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M}} \chi^2 r^{-2}|\mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi|^2 d^3\mu \leq \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M}} \left( 2\chi^2 r^{-2}|\partial' \varphi|^2 + \chi^2 r^{-2}s^2|\varphi|^2 \right) d^3\mu \]
\[ \leq (1 + s^2) \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M}} \epsilon_{\text{principal}} d^3\mu + s^2 \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M, r_0}} |\varphi|^2 d^3\mu. \] (5.58)

Furthermore, due to equation (2.33) and since \( |a| \leq M \), for \( R_0/M \) sufficiently large relative to \( C_{\text{hyp}} \) and \( s \), one has, for \( r \geq R_0 \),
\[ |\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi|^2 \leq 3|V\varphi|^2 + \frac{3}{4}|Y\varphi|^2 + \frac{1}{C_{\text{hyp}}(1 + s^2) |\mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi|^2}. \] (5.59)

Multiplying by \( \chi^2 r^{-2} \), integrating in \( r \), using the bound (5.58) to control the final term, the definitions of \( \epsilon_{1,V,\text{principal}} \) and \( \epsilon_{1,Y,\text{principal}} \) to control the first two terms, using the largeness of \( r^\alpha \) in \( \epsilon_{1,V,\text{principal}} \), and the factor of \( C_{\text{hyp}} \) in \( \epsilon_{1,Y,\text{principal}} \), one finds
\[ \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M}} \chi^2 r^{-2}|\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi|^2 d^3\mu \leq \frac{4}{C_{\text{hyp}}} \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M}} \epsilon_{\text{principal}} d^3\mu + \frac{1}{C_{\text{hyp}}} \int_{\Sigma_{t}^{r_0-M, r_0}} |\varphi|^2 d^3\mu. \] (5.60)

Let
\[ \epsilon_{1,V,\text{error}} = (-2 + (dt_a V^a)) \chi^2 r^\alpha |V\varphi|^2, \] (5.61a)
\[ \epsilon_{1,Y,\text{error}} = \chi^2 ((-C_{\text{hyp}} r^{-2} + (dt_a V^a)) + (dt_a V^a)r^{-5}) |Y\varphi|^2, \] (5.61b)
\[ \epsilon_{4,V,\text{error}} = (dt_a V^a) r^\alpha \frac{1}{r^2 + a^2} |\partial' \varphi|^2, \] (5.61c)
\[ \epsilon_{5,Y,\text{error}} = \chi^2 \left( -\frac{2}{r^2} + \frac{dt_a V^a}{r^2 + a^2} + (dt_a V^a) \frac{1}{r^2} \right) |\partial' \varphi|^2, \] (5.61d)
\[ \epsilon_{6,V,\text{error}} = \epsilon_{6,V,(\xi, V)} + \epsilon_{6,V,(\xi)} + \epsilon_{6,V,(\xi, \xi)} \] (5.61e)
\[ \epsilon_{6,V,(\xi, V)} = -\left( dt_a \xi^a \right) \chi^2 f_1(\theta) \frac{r^\alpha}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R}(V\nabla \mathcal{L}_\xi(\varphi)), \] (5.61f)
\[ \epsilon_{6,V,(\xi)} = \frac{1}{2} (dt_a V^a) \chi^2 f_1(\theta) \frac{r^\alpha}{r^2 + a^2} |\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi|^2, \] (5.61g)
\[ \epsilon_{7,V,\text{error}} = \epsilon_{7,V,(\nu, \nu)} + \epsilon_{7,V,(\nu)}, \] (5.61h)
\[ \epsilon_{7,V,(\nu, \nu)} = \frac{1}{2} (dt_a V^a) \chi^2 f_1(\theta) \frac{r^\alpha}{r^2 + a^2} |\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi|^2, \] (5.61i)
\[ e_{7,V(Y \xi)} = - (d_t a C^a) \frac{1}{2} \chi^2 (f_2(\theta)) \left( \frac{r^a}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R}(V \varphi)(L_\eta \varphi) \right), \]  
(5.61j)  

\[ e_{7,V(\xi \eta)} = (d_t a V^a) \frac{1}{2} \chi^2 (f_2(\theta)) \left( \frac{r^a}{r^2 + a^2} \mathcal{R}(L_\xi \varphi L_\eta \varphi) \right), \]  
(5.61k)  

and, turning to the terms that are harder to estimate, let

\[
e_{6,Y,\text{error}} = e_{6,Y,(Y \eta)} + e_{6,Y,(\xi \xi)}, \]  
(5.62a)  

\[
e_{6,Y,(Y \xi)} = - (d_t a C^a) \frac{1}{2} \chi^2 (f_1(\theta)) \mathcal{R}((Y \varphi)L_\xi \varphi), \]  
(5.62b)  

\[
e_{6,Y,(\xi \xi)} = (d_t a V^a) \frac{1}{2} \chi^2 (f_2(\theta)) |L_\xi \varphi|^2, \]  
(5.62c)  

\[ e_{7,Y,\text{error}} = e_{7,Y,(Y \eta)} + e_{7,Y,(\xi \xi)}, \]  
(5.62d)  

\[
e_{7,Y,(Y \eta)} = - \left( \frac{1}{2} \chi (d_t a C^a) \right) \frac{1}{2} \chi^2 (f_2(\theta)) \mathcal{R}((Y \varphi)L_\eta \varphi), \]  
(5.62e)  

\[
e_{7,Y,(\xi \xi)} = \left( \frac{1}{2} \chi (d_t a V^a) \right) \frac{1}{2} \chi^2 (f_2(\theta)) \mathcal{R}((L_\xi \varphi)L_\eta \varphi). \]  
(5.62f)

For \((i, X) \in \{(2, V), (2, Y), (3, V), (3, Y), (4, Y), (6, V), (6, Y), (7, V), (7, Y), (8, V), (8, Y), (9, V), (9, Y)\}\) - that is for all \((i, X)\) for which \(e_{i,X,\text{error}}\) has not been defined- let

\[
e_{i,X,\text{error}} = 0. \]  
(5.63)

For \(r\) sufficiently large, one has \(|d_t a C^a| \leq 4, |d_t a C^a| \leq 2, \) and \(1 + r^{-\delta} \leq 2.\) Independently of \(r,\) one has \(|f_1(\theta)| \leq M^2 \) and \(|f_2(\theta)| \leq 2M.\) Thus, from the previous bounds

\[
\left| \int_{\Sigma^{t_0-t}_t} \left( e_{6,Y,\eta} + e_{6,Y,(\xi \xi)} + e_{7,Y,(Y \eta)} + e_{7,Y,(\xi \xi)} \right) d^3 \mu \right| \leq \int_{\Sigma^{t_0-t}_t} \left( 4r^{-2}|L_\xi \varphi||Y \varphi| + 4r^{-2}|L_\xi \varphi|^2 \right) d^3 \mu + \int_{\Sigma^{t_0-t}_t} \left( 4r^{-2}|Y \varphi||L_\eta \varphi| + 8r^{-2}|L_\xi \varphi||L_\eta \varphi| \right) d^3 \mu. \]  
(5.64)

Every one of these terms has a factor of either \(|L_\xi \varphi|\) or \(|Y \varphi|,\) so that one obtains a factor of \(C_{\text{hyp}}^{-1/2}\) either from the coefficient of \(|Y \varphi|^2\) in the definition of \(e_{1,Y,\text{principal}}\) or from the bound on \(|L_\xi \varphi|^2\) in inequality (5.60). Thus, from the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, from introducing a factor of \(C_{\text{hyp}}^{-1/2}\) on the \(L_\eta\) derivatives when applying the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, and from equations (5.54b), (5.58), (5.60), one finds

\[
\left| \int_{\Sigma^{t_0-t}_t} \left( e_{6,Y,\eta} + e_{6,Y,(\xi \xi)} + e_{7,Y,(Y \eta)} + e_{7,Y,(\xi \xi)} \right) d^3 \mu \right| \leq \int_{\Sigma^{t_0-t}_t} \left( \frac{2 + 2C_{\text{hyp}}^{1/2}}{C_{\text{hyp}}} |Y \varphi|^2 + \frac{2 + 4 + 4C_{\text{hyp}}^{1/2}}{C_{\text{hyp}}} |L_\xi \varphi|^2 \right) r^{-2} d^3 \mu + \int_{\Sigma^{t_0-t}_t} \left( \frac{4}{C_{\text{hyp}}^{1/2}} |L_\eta \varphi| r^{-2} d^3 \mu \right) 
\leq \left( \frac{2 + 2C_{\text{hyp}}^{1/2}}{C_{\text{hyp}}} + \frac{4(6 + 4C_{\text{hyp}}^{1/2})}{C_{\text{hyp}}^{1/2}} + \frac{6(1 + s^2)}{C_{\text{hyp}}^{1/2}} \right) \int_{\Sigma^{t_0-t}_t} e_{\text{principal}} d^3 \mu + \left( \frac{6 + 4C_{\text{hyp}}^{1/2}}{C_{\text{hyp}}^{1/2}} + \frac{6s^2}{C_{\text{hyp}}^{1/2}} \right) \int_{\Sigma^{t_0-t}_t} | \varphi |^2 d^3 \mu. \]  
(5.65)
Since \(a^2\) is bounded by 9, and since \(C_{\text{hyp}}\) is chosen to be \(10^6\) in definition 4.1, it follows that, for some constant \(C\), on any hyperboloid there is the bound

\[
\left| \int_{\Sigma_{t_0}^{t-M}} (e_{6,Y,Y(V)} + e_{6,Y,Y(V)} + e_{7,Y,Y(V)}) \, d^3\mu \right| 
\leq \frac{1}{2} \int_{\Sigma_{t_0}^{t-M}} e_{\text{principal}} \, d^3\mu + C \int_{\Sigma_{t_0}^{t-M}, R_0} |\phi|^2 \, d^3\mu. \tag{5.66}
\]

It can now be shown that the remaining error terms can be made arbitrarily small relative to \(e_{\text{principal}}\) by taking \(r\) sufficiently large. One way to show this is to show that the term consists of a norm squared appearing in \(e_{\text{principal}}\) but with a lower exponent. For example, in \(e_{1,Y,\text{error}}\), there is a factor of \(|V\phi|^2\) with an exponent that vanishes at a rate of \(r^{\alpha-1}\) (since \(-2 + dt, Y^a\) vanishes as \(r^{\alpha-1}\), which decays faster than the \(r^\alpha\) coefficient of \(|V\phi|^2\) in \(e_{\text{principal}}\). Another, similar, method is to show that the term involves the (real part of) the inner product of two terms involving \(\phi\), each of which appear in \(e_{\text{principal}}\), and that the coefficient of this inner product vanishes faster the geometric mean of the corresponding coefficients for the terms in \(e_{\text{principal}}\). For example, the term \(e_{6,Y,V}(V)\) has a factor of \(\Re((V\phi)(\xi_x\phi))\) multiplied by a coefficient that vanishes as \(r^{\alpha-2}\). The geometric mean of two terms that decay with a particular exponent decays with an exponent that is given by the arithmetic mean. The energy \(e_{\text{principal}}\) dominates \(r^\alpha|\phi|^2\) and \(r^{-2}|\xi_x\phi|^2\), and the exponents satisfy \(\alpha - 2 < ((\alpha) + (-2))/2\), so, by taking \(r\) sufficiently large, one can ensure that \(e_{6,Y,V}(V)\) is arbitrarily small relative to \(e_{\text{principal}}\). Thus, for all the error terms, it is simply a matter of checking the relevant exponents, which are given in the following table.

| Term | Exponent | Exponent from \(e_{\text{principal}}\) |
|------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| \((1, V)\) | \(\alpha - 1\) | \(\alpha\) |
| \((1, Y)\) | \(-\delta - 2\) | \(-2\) |
| \((4, V)\) | \((-2) + (\alpha - 2)\) | \(-2\) |
| \((5, V)\) | \((-2) + (\alpha - 2)\) | \(-2\) |
| \((5, Y)\) | \(-\delta - 2\) | \(-2\) |
| \((6, V, (V\xi))\) | \(\alpha - 2\) | \((\alpha) + (-2))/2\) |
| \((6, V, (\xi_x))\) | \((-2) + (\alpha - 2)\) | \(-2\) |
| \((7, V, (V\eta))\) | \((-2) + (\alpha - 2)\) | \((\alpha) + (-2))/2\) |
| \((7, V, (\xi_x))\) | \((-2) + (\alpha - 2)\) | \(-2\) |

On the level sets of \(t\), one has that \(\nu\) can be chosen to be \(dt\). Furthermore, one has \(d^3\mu = d^3\mu\). From this and the definitions in the previous paragraph, one finds for all \((i, X)\) that

\[
\int_{\Sigma_{t_0}^{t-M}} \nu_a P_{i,X} \, d^3\mu = \int_{\Sigma_{t_0}^{t-M}} (e_{i,X,\text{principal}} + e_{i,X,\text{error}}) \, d^3\mu. \tag{5.67}
\]

Thus, one can conclude

\[
\int_{\Sigma_{t_2}} e_{\text{principal}} \, d^3\mu \leq \int_{\Sigma_{t_2}} \sum_{i \in \{1, \ldots, 9\}, X \in \{V, Y\}} \nu_a P_{i,X} \, d^3\mu + ||\phi||^2_{W^0_{\alpha}(\Sigma_{t_2}^{t-M}, R_0)}, \tag{5.68a}
\]

\[
\int_{\Sigma_{t_1}^{t-M}} \sum_{i \in \{1, \ldots, 9\}, X \in \{V, Y\}} \nu_a P_{i,X} \, d^3\mu \leq \int_{\Sigma_{t_1}^{t-M}} e_{\text{principal}} \, d^3\mu + ||\phi||^2_{W^0_{\alpha}(\Sigma_{t_1}^{t-M}, R_0)}, \tag{5.68b}
\]

**Step 6: Treat the flux through \(\mathcal{S}_{t_1, t_2}\).** In this step, it is useful to treat \(\mathcal{S}_{t_1, t_2}\) as the limit as \(r \to \infty\) of a sequence of surfaces given in hyperboloidal coordinates by \([t_1, t_2] \times \{r\} \times S^2\) but to think of this in the conformal geometry.

The only nonvanishing \(P_{i,X}\) arise from \((i, X) \in \{(1, V), (1, Y), (4, V), (5, V), (5, Y), (6, V), (6, Y), (7, V), (7, Y)\}\). The normal to the surfaces of constant \(r\) is \(\nu = dr\), so \(\nu_a Y^a \sim -1\),
\( \nu_0 V^a \sim 1 \), and \( \nu_0 \xi^a = 0 \). From conformal regularity, one finds that \( r^{a-2} |\varphi|^2_{T_k} \to 0 \). Thus,

\[
0 = \int_{\mathcal{F}^{+}_{1,t_2}} \nu_0 P_{1,\nu}^a \, d^3 \nu + \int_{\mathcal{F}^{+}_{1,t_2}} \nu_0 P_{2,\nu}^a \, d^3 \nu + \int_{\mathcal{F}^{+}_{1,t_2}} \nu_0 P_{3,\nu}^a \, d^3 \nu + \int_{\mathcal{F}^{+}_{1,t_2}} \nu_0 P_{4,\nu}^a \, d^3 \nu
\]

and the only nonvanishing term is

\[
\int_{\mathcal{F}^{+}_{1,t_2}} \nu_0 P_{1,\nu}^a \, d^3 \nu = \int_{\mathcal{F}^{+}_{1,t_2}} |Y|_\nu \, d^3 \mu \geq 0. \tag{5.70}
\]

**Step 7:** Treat the remaining terms in the bulk via the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality.

The same type of analysis can be used to show that the bulk error terms are all small relative to \( \int_{\Omega_{1,t_2,\nu}} \mu \Pi_{\text{principal}} \, d^4 \mu + \|\varphi\|^2_{W^1_{\nu}(\Omega_{1,t_2,\nu})} \). The following table shows that the relevant exponents satisfy the relevant bound, with \( -\infty \) standing in when the error term decays faster than polynomially or is compactly supported. Note that many of the relevant exponents arise from the cancellation of leading-order terms. Note also that \( (1, Y, (Y, Y)) \) and \( (1, Y, (Y, \eta)) \) are used to denote \( \Pi_{1,Y,(Y,Y)} \) and \( \Pi_{1,Y,(Y,\eta)} \) respectively.

| Term | Exponent | Exponent from \( \epsilon_{\text{principal}} \) |
|------|----------|----------------------------------|
| \((1, V)\) | \( -\infty \) | \( \alpha - 1 \) |
| \((2, V)\) | \( \alpha - 2 \) | \( \alpha - 1 \) |
| \((1, Y, (Y, Y))\) | \( -\delta - 2 \) | \( -\delta - 1 \) |
| \((1, Y, (Y, \eta))\) | \( -3 \) | \( -1 \) |
| \((5, V)\) | \( \alpha - 4 \) | \( \alpha - 3 \) |
| \((5, Y)\) | \( -3 \) | \( -1 \) |
| \((4, V)\) | \( \alpha - 4 \) | \( \alpha - 3 \) |
| \((3, V)\) | \( \alpha - 3 \) | \( -\delta - 1 \) |
| \((8, V)\) | \( \alpha - 2 \) | \( ((\alpha - 1) + (-\delta - 1))/2 \) |
| \((2, Y)\) | \( -1 \) | \( ((\alpha - 1) + (-\delta - 1))/2 \) |
| \((3, Y)\) | \( -3 \) | \( ((\alpha - 1) + (-\delta - 1))/2 \) |
| \((8, Y)\) | \( -2 \) | \( ((\alpha - 1) + (-\delta - 1))/2 \) |

It remains to treat the \( I_0 \) terms. For any \( \varepsilon > 0 \),

\[
|I_{0,Y}| \lesssim \varepsilon^2 |\varphi|^2 + \varepsilon |\varphi|^2 + \varepsilon^{-1} |\varphi| \tag{5.71a}
\]

\[
|I_{0,Y}| \lesssim \varepsilon^2 |\varphi|^2 + \varepsilon^{-1} |\varphi|^2 + \varepsilon^{-1} |\varphi|^2 \tag{5.71b}
\]

For \( \varepsilon \) sufficiently small, the first term on the right of each of these bounds is dominated by \( \Pi_{\text{principal}} \). Thus from the fact that all the error terms can be made small relative to the principal term (plus some additional term for \( r \in [R_0 - M, R_0] \)), one finds

\[
\int_{\Sigma_{1,t_2}^{R_0-M}} \sum_{i \in \{1, \ldots, 9\}, X \in \{Y, Y\}} \nu_0 P_{1,\alpha}^a \, d^3 \nu + \int_{\Omega_{1,t_2}^{R_0-M}} \Pi_{\text{principal}} \, d^4 \mu + \int_{\mathcal{F}^{+}_{1,t_2}} |Y| \, d^3 \mu
\]

\[
\lesssim \int_{\Sigma_{1,t_2}^{R_0-M}} \sum_{i \in \{1, \ldots, 9\}, X \in \{Y, Y\}} \nu_0 P_{1,\alpha}^a \, d^3 \nu + \|\varphi\|^2_{W^1_{\nu}(\Omega_{1,t_2}^{R_0-M})} + \|\varphi\|^2_{W^1_{\nu}(\Omega_{1,t_2}^{R_0-M})} + \sum_{i \in \{1, \ldots, 9\}, X \in \{Y, Y\}} \nu_0 P_{1,\alpha}^a \, d^3 \nu \tag{5.72}
\]

The result now follows from the estimates (5.68a) and (5.68b) and the fact that we can add an extra term \( \|\varphi\|^2_{W^1_{\nu}(\Omega_{1,t_2}^{R_0-M})} \) to the left because of the relation (4.26). \( \square \)
5.4 Spin-weighted wave equations in higher regularity. This section proves the analogue of the \( r^p \) estimate for spin-weighted wave equations, from lemma 5.5 but in higher regularity.

**Lemma 5.6** (Higher-regularity \( r^p \)-estimates for waves in weighted energy spaces). Under the same assumptions of lemma 5.5 except that we now assume \( \varphi \) has spin weight \( s \in \{-2, -1, 0, 1, 2\} \), for any \( k \in \mathbb{N} \), there are constants \( R_0 = R_0(b_0, b_0, b_V) \) and \( C = C(b_0, b_0, b_V) \) such that for all spin-weight \( s \) scalars \( \varphi \) and \( \vartheta \), and if (5.19) is satisfied, then for all \( R_0 \geq R_0, t_0 \leq t_1 \leq t_2 \) and \( \alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta] \), there is

\[
\begin{align*}
\| rV\varphi \|^2_{W^k_{-,2}(\Sigma^r_{t_1,t_2})} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W^{k+1}_{-,1}(\Sigma^r_{t_1,t_2})} \\
+ \| \varphi \|^2_{W^{k+1}_{+,1}(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} + \| MY\varphi \|^2_{W_{1,2}^k(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} \\
+ \| \varphi \|^2_{F^k(\Sigma^r_{t_1,t_2})} \\
\leq C \left( \| rV\varphi \|^2_{W^k_{-,2}(\Sigma^r_{t_1,t_2})} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W^{k+1}_{+,1}(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} \\
+ \| \varphi \|^2_{W^{k+1}_{+,1}(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} + \sum_{t \in \{t_1, t_2\}} \| \varphi \|^2_{W^{k+1}_{1,1}(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} + \| \vartheta \|^2_{W^k_{3-3}(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} \right),
\end{align*}
\]

(5.73)

**Proof.** For a given set of operators \( \mathcal{X} \), consider the estimate

\[
\begin{align*}
\sum_{|a| \leq k} \left( \| X^a_rV\varphi \|^2_{W^0_{-,2}(\Sigma^r_{t_1,t_2})} + \| X^a\varphi \|^2_{W^1_{-,2}(\Sigma^r_{t_1,t_2})} \\
+ \| X^a\varphi \|^2_{W^1_{-,2}(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} + \| X^aMY\varphi \|^2_{W^1_{-,2}(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} \\
+ \int_{\Sigma^r_{t_1,t_2}} M|X^a\mathcal{L}\varphi|^2 d^3\mu_{x} \right) \\
\leq C \sum_{|a| \leq k} \left( \| rVX^a\varphi \|^2_{W^0_{-,2}(\Sigma^r_{t_1,t_2})} + \| X^a\varphi \|^2_{W^1_{-,2}(\Sigma^r_{t_1,t_2})} \\
+ \| X^a\varphi \|^2_{W^1_{-,2}(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} + \sum_{t \in \{t_1, t_2\}} \| X^a\varphi \|^2_{W^1_{1,1}(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} + \| X^a\vartheta \|^2_{W^0_{1,2}(\Omega^r_{t_1,t_2})} \right),
\end{align*}
\]

(5.74)

This lemma will be proved by proving the bound (5.74) for an increasingly large sequence of sets of operators until the estimate is proved for \( \mathcal{X} = \mathbb{D} \), which will complete the proof.

**Step 1:** \( \mathcal{X} = \{M\mathcal{L}\} \). Since \( M\mathcal{L} \) commutes through the spin-weighted wave equation (5.19), any number of compositions of \( M\mathcal{L} \) can be applied, and the original \( r^p \) bound (5.20) will hold with \( \varphi \) and \( \vartheta \) replaced by \( \{M\mathcal{L}\} \varphi \) and \( \{M\mathcal{L}\} \vartheta \), which proves the higher-regularity \( r^p \) bound (5.74) with \( \mathcal{X} = \{M\mathcal{L}\} \).

**Step 2:** \( \mathcal{X} = \emptyset \) with at most one angular derivative. If the spin weight is negative, \( s < 0 \), then, commuting the original spin-weighted wave equation in its expanded form (5.21) with \( \delta' \) and using the commutation relation (2.40d), one finds

\[
\begin{align*}
\left( 2(r^2 + a^2)V + b_{v,\delta'}V + (b_{\varphi,\delta'} + c_0)\mathcal{L}_\eta + (b_{0,\delta'} + c_0) \right) \delta' \varphi \\
+ \left( -2\partial'\varphi - f_1(\theta)\mathcal{L}\varphi \delta' - f_2(\theta)\mathcal{L}\varphi \delta - f_3(\theta)\mathcal{L}\varphi \right) \delta' \varphi - \partial'\delta' = 0,
\end{align*}
\]

(5.75)

where

\[
\begin{align*}
b_{v,\delta'} = b_V, \quad b_{\varphi,\delta'} = b_{\varphi}, \quad b_{0,\delta'} = b_0 - 2(s - 1), \\
\delta' = \delta' - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\partial_\theta f_1(\theta))\mathcal{L}\varphi - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\partial_\theta f_3(\theta))\mathcal{L}\varphi,
\end{align*}
\]

(5.76)

and \( c_0, c_0 \), and the \( f_i \) are given in equation (5.22). While in the case of \( s \geq 0 \), one can commute (5.21) with \( \delta' \) and apply the commutation relation (2.40d) to find that \( \delta' \varphi \) satisfies an equation
of the form (5.75) with \( b_{V,\bar{\partial}}, b_{\varphi,\bar{\partial}}, b_{0}, \) and \( \vartheta_{\bar{\partial}} \) replaced by

\[
b_{V,\bar{\partial}} = b_{V}, \quad b_{\varphi,\bar{\partial}} = b_{\varphi}, \quad b_{0,\bar{\partial}} = b_{0} + 2s, \quad \vartheta_{\bar{\partial}} = \bar{\vartheta} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\partial_{\theta}f_{1}(\theta))(\partial_{\xi}^{\bar{\varphi}}\varphi - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\partial_{\theta}f_{3}(\theta))(\partial_{\xi}^{\bar{\varphi}}\varphi), \tag{5.77}
\]

respectively.

These are in the form of the spin-weighted wave equation (5.19) from the \( r^{p} \) lemma 5.5. It is clear that if the first two assumptions in lemma 5.5, on the asymptotics of \( b_{V} \) and \( b_{\varphi} \), held for the original wave equation, then they hold for \( b_{V,\bar{\partial}} \) and \( b_{\varphi,\bar{\partial}} \) or for \( b_{V,\bar{\partial}} \) and \( b_{\varphi,\bar{\partial}} \) respectively. The scalars \( \check{\vartheta} \) and \( \bar{\vartheta} \) have spin weight \( s-1 \) and \( s+1 \) respectively, and their spin weights lie in \( \{-3, \ldots, 3\} \). Furthermore, the leading-order parts of \( b_{0,\bar{\partial}} \) and \( b_{0,\bar{\partial}} \) satisfy

\[
b_{0,\check{\vartheta},0} + |s-1| + (s-1) = b_{0,0} - 2s + 2 = (b_{0,0} + |s| + s) + 2, \quad \text{for } s < 0,
\]

\[
b_{0,\bar{\vartheta},0} + |s+1| + (s+1) = b_{0,0} + 4s + 2 = (b_{0,0} + |s| + s) + 2s + 2, \quad \text{for } s \geq 0, \tag{5.78}
\]

which means that if \( b_{0,0} + |s| + s > 0 \), then \( b_{0,\check{\vartheta},0} + |s-1| + (s-1) > 0 \) and \( b_{0,\bar{\vartheta},0} + |s+1| + (s+1) > 0 \).

In particular, if \( b_{0} \) from the original equation (5.19) satisfies assumption (3) from the \( r^{p} \) lemma 5.5, then so do \( b_{0,\check{\vartheta}} \) from the commuted equation (5.75) and \( b_{0,\bar{\vartheta}} \) from the analogue for \( \bar{\vartheta} \).

Thus, if the original spin-weighted wave equation (5.19) satisfies the hypotheses of the \( r^{p} \) lemma 5.5, then so do the \( \check{\vartheta} \) or \( \bar{\vartheta} \) commuted equations.

Hence by applying the \( r^{p} \) lemma 5.5, the bound (5.20) holds if we replace \( \varphi \) and \( \vartheta \) by \( \check{\vartheta} \) and the sum of \( \check{\vartheta} \) and \( \bar{\vartheta} \) and a \( O_{\infty}(1) \) weight times at most two compositions of \( M\mathcal{L}_{\xi} \) acting on \( \varphi \). The terms involving compositions of \( M\mathcal{L}_{\xi} \) acting on \( \varphi \) can be estimated by the higher-regularity \( r^{p} \) bound (5.74) with \( \mathbb{X} = \{ M\mathcal{L}_{\xi} \} \), which proves the higher regularity \( r^{p} \) bound (5.74) with \( \mathbb{X} = \mathbb{L} \) in the special case where the multiindex \( a \) is restricted so that there is at most one angular derivative and it is either \( \check{\vartheta} \) if \( s < 0 \) and \( \bar{\vartheta} \) if \( s \geq 0 \).

**Step 3:** \( \mathbb{X} = \mathbb{L} \) without restriction on the number of angular derivatives. Since any \( D \in \{ M^{2}\mathcal{L}_{\xi}, M\mathcal{L}_{\xi}\mathcal{L}_{\eta}, \mathcal{L}_{\xi}\mathcal{L}_{\eta}, \mathcal{L}_{\xi}, S_{s} \} \) commutes with the homogeneous part of the wave equation (5.19), the \( r^{p} \) estimate (5.20) follows trivially if we replace \( \varphi \) and \( \vartheta \) by \( D\varphi \) and \( D\vartheta \), respectively. In view of the relation (2.37a) between \( S_{s} \) and \( \bar{S}_{s} \), the estimate (5.20) holds if we replace \( \varphi \) and \( \vartheta \) by \( D\varphi \) and \( D\vartheta \), respectively with \( D \in \{ M^{2}\mathcal{L}_{\xi}, M\mathcal{L}_{\xi}\mathcal{L}_{\eta}, \mathcal{L}_{\xi}\mathcal{L}_{\eta}, \mathcal{L}_{\xi}, \bar{S}_{s} \} \).

Consider now the higher-regularity \( r^{p} \) bound (5.74) with \( \mathbb{X} = \mathbb{L} \). First, consider the case where there is a sum up to an even order \( 2i \) of angular derivatives. By lemma 4.23, the corresponding norms can be replaced by norms involving \( \check{S}_{i}^{2} \), and such norms were already controlled in the previous paragraph. Now, consider the case where there is a sum up to an odd order \( 2i+1 \) of angular derivatives. By the previous argument, all the terms of order \( 2i+1 \) can be replaced by norms defined in terms of \( \check{S}_{i} \). Since the lower-order terms are controlled, by equation (4.26) and the previous argument, the terms involving \( 2i+1 \) derivatives can be controlled by terms involving lower-order terms and terms involving \( \check{S}_{i}^{2} \) and either \( \check{\vartheta} \) or \( \bar{\vartheta} \) depending on whether \( s < 0 \) or \( s \geq 0 \). Such terms can be controlled by combining the arguments of the previous paragraph and step 2.

Note that in step 2 in equations (5.76)-(5.77), \( \vartheta \) was replaced by the sum of one angular derivative acting on \( \vartheta \) and a \( O_{\infty}(1) \) coefficient of at most two compositions of \( M\mathcal{L}_{\xi} \) acting on \( \varphi \). Applying compositions of \( M\mathcal{L}_{\xi}, \mathcal{L}_{\eta}, \) or \( S_{s} \) of total order \( k-1 \) to an angular derivative of \( \vartheta \) will give terms bounded by \( |\vartheta|^{2} \). Similarly, applying compositions of \( M\mathcal{L}_{\xi}, \mathcal{L}_{\eta}, \) or \( S_{s} \) of total order \( k-1 \) to at most two compositions of \( M\mathcal{L}_{\xi} \) acting on \( \vartheta \) will give terms bounded by \( |\vartheta|^{2} \). In which either \( |a| \leq k-1 \) or such that at least one term in \( \mathbb{B}^{a} \) is a \( M\mathcal{L}_{\xi} \) derivative. In either case, by first proving the \( r^{p} \) bound (5.74) to order \( k \) with \( \mathbb{X} = \{ M\mathcal{L}_{\xi} \} \) and then proving the bound with \( \mathbb{X} = \mathbb{L} \) with increasing orders \( i \leq k \), one finds that all the terms arising of the form \( |\vartheta|^{2} \) are controlled by earlier bounds.

**Step 4:** \( \mathbb{X} = \{ M\mathcal{L}_{\xi}, \check{\vartheta}, \bar{\vartheta}, rV \} \). Commuting the original wave equation (5.21) with \( rV \) and using the commutator relation (2.39) for \( Y \) and \( V \), one finds that \( rV\varphi \) satisfies

\[
(2(r^{2} + a^{2})YV + b_{V,r}V + (b_{\varphi,r} + c_{\varphi})\mathcal{L}_{\eta} + (b_{0,r}V + a_{0}))(rV\varphi)
\]
$$+ \left( -2 \hat{\partial} \hat{\partial}' - f_1(\theta) \xi \xi - f_2(\theta) \eta \eta - f_3(\theta) \hat{\xi} \right) (rV \varphi) - \vartheta_{rV} = 0,$$

where

$$b_{rV} = b_V + \frac{2(r^2 + a^2)}{r}, \quad b_{\vartheta rV} = b_\vartheta - \frac{4ar}{r^2 + a^2}, \quad b_{\vartheta_0 rV} = b_\vartheta + 1,$$  

and and $c_\vartheta$, $c_0$, and $f_i$ are again given in equation (5.22). The commuted wave equation (5.79) can be rewritten as

$$\hat{\vartheta}_{\alpha rV}(rV \varphi) + b_{\vartheta rV} V(rV \varphi) + b_{\vartheta_0 rV} V_\alpha(rV \varphi) + b_{\vartheta_0, rV}(rV \varphi) = \vartheta_{rV}. \quad (5.81)$$

The $VY$ term in $\vartheta_{rV}$ can be expanded using the spin-weighted wave equation that $\varphi$ is assumed to satisfy. Doing so, one finds that $\vartheta_{rV}$ is the sum of $rV$ applied to $\vartheta$ and a sum of terms given by $O_\infty(1)$ coefficients multiplied by terms of the form either $\mathbb{S}^a \varphi$ with $|a| \leq 2$ or $rV \varphi$.

Again, this is in the form of equation (5.19) from the $rp$ lemma 5.5, and again, it is clear that the first two assumptions in lemma 5.5, on the asymptotics of $b_V$ and $b_\vartheta$, hold for the commuted equation (5.81) if they held for the original equation (5.19). The scalar $rV \varphi$ has the same spin as $\varphi$, and the condition on leading-order coefficient in $b_{rV}$ is $0 < b_{rV} + |s| + s = b_0 + |s| + s + 1$, so that assumption (3) from lemma 5.5 holds for the commuted equation (5.81) if $0 < b_0 + |s| + s$ holds, which was assumption (3) for the original equation. In particular, if one starts with a spin-weighted wave equation of the form (5.19) that satisfies the three hypotheses of the $rp$ lemma 5.5, then commuting with $rV$ will give a new equation of the same form that also satisfies the three hypotheses.

Thus, for any multindex $a$, when considering $\{ML_{\xi}, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', rV\}^a$, there will be some number of operators from $\mathbb{S}$ and some number of compositions of $rV$. Since if $\varphi$ satisfies the hypotheses of the $rp$ lemma 5.5, then so does $rV \varphi$, it follows by induction on the order of the composition of $rV$ that each $X^a \varphi$ (where $X = \{ML_{\xi}, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', rV\}$) satisfies a spin-weighted wave equation satisfying the three hypotheses of the $rp$ lemma 5.5.

It remains to treat the corresponding $\vartheta$ terms. From applying $rV$, there is one term involving $rV \vartheta$ and additional terms of the form either $\mathbb{S}^{a} \varphi$ with $|a| \leq 2$ or $rV \varphi$. Recall from step 2, the terms arising from commutation with $\hat{\partial}$ were either the $\hat{\partial} \vartheta$ or $\mathbb{S} \varphi$ with $|a| \leq 2$, and similarly for $\hat{\partial}$. Thus, from commuting $\{ML_{\xi}, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', rV\}^a$ through the spin-weighted wave equation (5.19), the terms that arise are of either of the form $\{ML_{\xi}, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', rV\}^a \vartheta$ or of the form $\{ML_{\xi}, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', rV\}^b \varphi$. All such $\{ML_{\xi}, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', rV\}^b \varphi$ arise from the additional terms in equation (5.80b) from commuting with $rV$, from the additional terms in equation (5.77) from commuting with $\hat{\partial}$, or from the additional terms in equation (5.76) from commuting with $\hat{\partial}'$. In commuting $\{ML_{\xi}, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', rV\}^a$ through the spin-weighted wave equations, the operators can at most once be applied so that they generate terms arising in one of the three equations (5.76), (5.77), or (5.80b), with all other factors either being applied to $\varphi$ or to one of the coefficients. If the $\vartheta_{rV}$ equation (5.80b) is applied, then either the number of $rV$ terms is reduced or the total order is reduced. If the $\vartheta_{\hat{\partial}}$ or $\vartheta_{\hat{\partial}'}$ equation (5.76) or (5.77) is applied, then the number of $rV$ terms is unchanged, and either the number of angular derivatives is reduced or the total order is reduced. Thus, by applying a triple induction on total order, within that order of $S$ derivatives, and within that order of $ML_{\xi}$ derivatives, one obtains that the the $rp$ estimate (5.74) holds with $X = \{ML_{\xi}, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', rV\}$.

**Step 5:** $X = D$. In the domain of consideration $r \geq R_0 - M$, the operator $MY$ can be expanded in terms of $ML_{\xi}, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', rV$ and, conversely, the operator $ML_{\xi}$ can be expanded in terms of $MY, \hat{\partial}, \hat{\partial}', rV$. The coefficients appearing in these expansions are all at most $O_\infty(1)$, which implies the equivalence of the norms generated by these two sets of operators. To complete the proof, note that, on $\mathcal{M}$, $rV$ vanishes on conformally regular functions and that $MY = 2ML_{\xi}$. \hfill $\square$
5.5. **Spin-weighted wave equations in the early region.** The following lemma allows norms on the hyperboloid $\Sigma_t$ to be estimated in terms of norms on the hypersurface $\Sigma_{init}$, which extends to spacelike infinity. It is convenient to introduce first the following definition.

**Lemma 5.7** (Controlling the early region). Under the same assumptions of Lemma 5.6, for any $k \in \mathbb{N}$, there are constants $R_0 = R_0(b_0, b_0, b_0)$ and $C = C(b_0, b_0, b_0)$ such that, if $\varphi$ and $\vartheta$ are spin-weighted scalars with spin weight $s$ that satisfying (5.19), then, for all $R_0 \geq R_0$, $\alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta]$, and $t \leq t_0$,

$$
\| rV \varphi \|^2_{W_{n-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W_{n+1}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \| MY \varphi \|^2_{W_{k-1}\{(\Omega_{init}, t)\}} + \| \vartheta \|^2_{W_{k+1}(\Omega_{init})} \\
\leq C(\| \varphi \|^2_{W_{n+1}(\Sigma_{init})} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W_{n+1}(\Omega_{early}, R_0)} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W_{n+1}(\Omega_{early}, R_0)} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W_{n+1}(\Omega_{early}, R_0)} + \| \varphi \|^2_{W_{n+1}(\Omega_{early}, R_0)}),
$$

(5.82)

**Proof.** Throughout this proof, $\lesssim$ is used to mean $\lesssim_{b_0, b_0, b_0}$. The method for increasing the regularity that appeared in the proof of the higher regularity $r^p$ lemma 5.6 applies in exactly the same way. Thus, it is sufficient to modify the proof of the original $r^p$ lemma 5.5. The only change that must be made is in step 5, where the energy on the $\Sigma_{t_0} - M$ must be replaced by an energy on $\Sigma_{init}$. The energy densities $e_{\alpha, X}$ can be estimated following the same ideas appearing in the step 5 of the proof of the $r^p$ lemma 5.5. The major change is that on the Cauchy slice $\nu_\alpha V^\alpha \sim 1$ instead of $M^2 - 2$. It remains the case that $d\nu_\alpha \xi^\alpha \sim 1 \sim d\nu_\alpha Y^\alpha$. Thus, one finds

$$
\left| \int_{\Sigma_{init}} \sum_{i=1}^9 \sum_{X \in \{V, Y\}} \nu_\alpha P_{\alpha, X}^a d^3\mu \right| \\
\lesssim \int_{\Sigma_{init}} \left( M^{-\alpha} |V \varphi|^2 + |Y \varphi|^2 + M^{-\alpha+2, \alpha-2} |\vartheta|^2 + M^{-\alpha+2, \alpha-2} |\varphi|^2 \right) d^3\mu \\
\lesssim \int_{\Sigma_{init}} \sum_{|a| \leq 1} M^{-\alpha+2, \alpha-2} |\varphi|^2 d^3\mu. 
$$

(5.83)

The stated result now follows from the fact that, for any $k$,

$$
\int_{\Sigma_{init}} \sum_{|a| \leq 1} \sum_{|b| \leq k} M^{-\alpha+2, \alpha-2, 2|a|} |B^a b^b \varphi|^2 d^3\mu \lesssim \int_{\Sigma_{init}} \sum_{|a| \leq k+1} M^{-\alpha+2, \alpha-2, 2|a|} |B^a \varphi|^2 d^3\mu, 
$$

(5.84)

which completes the proof. \hfill \square

6. **The spin-weight $-2$ Teukolsky equation**

In this section, we consider the field $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ of spin-weight $-2$ that solves the Teukolsky equation (3.25a).

6.1. **Extended system.** This section introduces a collection $\{\hat{\psi}_{-2}\}_{i=0}^4$ of conformally regular derivatives of $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$, a collection of rescalings $\{\hat{\varphi}_{-2}^{(i)}\}_{i=0}^4$ that are (depending on the index) divergent or vanishing at the horizon, shows that the $\hat{\varphi}_{-2}^{(i)}$ satisfy a system, and finally shows that the $W_{n+1}(\Sigma_{R_0})$ norms of the $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ and $\hat{\varphi}_{-2}^{(i)}$ are equivalent for sufficiently large $R_0$.

**Definition 6.1.** Let $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ be a scalar of spin-weight $-2$. Define

$$
\hat{\varphi}_{-2}^{(i)} = \left( \frac{a^2 + r^2}{M} V \right)^i \hat{\psi}_{-2}, \quad 0 \leq i \leq 4. 
$$

(6.1)
Definition 6.2. Let $\tilde{\psi}_-2$ be a scalar of spin-weight $-2$ and $\{\tilde{\psi}_-2^{(i)}\}_{i=0}^4$ be as in definition 6.1. Define

$$
\varphi_-^{(0)} = \left(\frac{\Delta}{r^2 + a^2}\right)^2 \tilde{\psi}_-^{(0)},
$$

$$
\varphi_-^{(i)} = \frac{2}{M} \frac{\Delta}{r^2 + a^2} V \tilde{\psi}_-^{(i-1)} \quad 1 \leq i \leq 4.
$$

(6.2a, 6.2b)

Remark 6.3. Compared to the quantity in [31, Appendix A], we have $\varphi_-^{(0)} = \sqrt{r^2 + a^2} \tilde{\kappa}_1 \tilde{\kappa}_1^{-2} \tilde{\phi}_-^{0, Ma}$ where the first factor $\sqrt{r^2 + a^2}$ is to make the quantity nondegenerate at future null infinity and the other factor $\tilde{\kappa}_1 \tilde{\kappa}_1^{-2}$ corresponds to a spin rotation of the frame.

Lemma 6.4. If $\tilde{\psi}_-2$ is a solution to (3.25a), then the variables $\tilde{\phi}_-^{(0)}, \ldots, \tilde{\phi}_-^{(4)}$ satisfy the system

$$
\left[ \begin{array}{c}
\tilde{\phi}_-^{(0)} \\
\tilde{\phi}_-^{(1)} \\
\tilde{\phi}_-^{(2)} \\
\tilde{\phi}_-^{(3)} \\
\tilde{\phi}_-^{(4)} \\
\end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c}
A \\
0 \\
0 \\
0 \\
0 \\
B \right] \left( \begin{array}{c}
\tilde{\phi}_-^{(0)} \\
\tilde{\phi}_-^{(1)} \\
\tilde{\phi}_-^{(2)} \\
\tilde{\phi}_-^{(3)} \\
\tilde{\phi}_-^{(4)} \\
\end{array} \right) + CV,
$$

(6.3)

with

$$
A = 
\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc}
-12a^2(3M \hat{a}^2 - 2a^2 + 24M r^2 - 2a^2 + 5M r^4) & 4(M a^2 + a^2 r - 3M r^2 + r^3) & 2(a^4 - 12Ma^2r - 2a^2r^2 + 4Mr^3 - 3r^4) \\
6(a^2 + 6M a^2r - 10M r^2 + r^4) & -12a^2(3M \hat{a}^2 - 2a^2 + 24M r^2 - 2a^2 + 5M r^4) & -20a^2(M a^2 + a^2 r - 3M r^2 + r^3) \\
24a^2(a^2 + 30M a^2 - 34M r^2 + 5r^4) & -2(20Ma^2 + 17a^2 r - 30Mr^2 + 13r^4) & -12a^2(M a^2 + a^2 r - 3M r^2 + r^3) \\
M(a^2 + r^2) & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
60a^2(-a^3 + 10Ma^2 r - 6Mr^2 + r^4) & -40a^2(M a^2 + a^2 r - 3M r^2 + r^3) & 4(a^4 - 9Ma^2r + a^2 r^2 + 7Mr^3) & 0 & 0
\end{array} \right],
$$

(6.4a)

$$
B = -\frac{2a}{M^3(a^2 + r^2)} 
\left[ \begin{array}{cccc}
4M^3r \\
3M^2(a^2 - r^2) & 2M^3r & -12Ma^2r & 4M^2(a^2 - r^2) & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
-12a(a^2 - r^2) & 0 & 0 & -28Ma^2r & 3M^2(a^2 - r^2) & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\frac{8a^2r}{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\end{array} \right],
$$

(6.4b)

$$
C = -\frac{4(M a^2 + a^2 r - 3M r^2 + r^3)}{\Delta} 
\left[ \begin{array}{cccc}
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\end{array} \right].
$$

(6.4c)

Proof. The rescaling in the variable $\tilde{\phi}_-^{(0)}$ eliminates the $Y$ terms of (3.25a) to yield the first row of the system. Repeated application of the commutator

$$
\tilde{\psi}_s \left( \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta} \right) V \varphi = \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta} V \tilde{\psi}_s \varphi + \frac{4ar}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta \left( \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta} \right) V \varphi
$$

$$
- \frac{4(Ma^2 + a^2 r - 3M r^2 + r^3)}{\Delta} V \left( \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta} \right) V \varphi
$$

$$
+ \frac{a(a - r)(a + r)}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi = \frac{2(a^4 - 10Ma^2r + 6Mr^3 - r^4)}{\Delta} V \varphi
$$

Proof. The rescaling in the variable $\tilde{\phi}_-^{(0)}$ eliminates the $Y$ terms of (3.25a) to yield the first row of the system. Repeated application of the commutator

$$
\tilde{\psi}_s \left( \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta} \right) V \varphi = \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta} V \tilde{\psi}_s \varphi + \frac{4ar}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta \left( \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta} \right) V \varphi
$$

$$
- \frac{4(Ma^2 + a^2 r - 3M r^2 + r^3)}{\Delta} V \left( \frac{a^2 + r^2}{\Delta} \right) V \varphi
$$

$$
+ \frac{a(a - r)(a + r)}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta \varphi = \frac{2(a^4 - 10Ma^2r + 6Mr^3 - r^4)}{\Delta} V \varphi
$$
Lemma 6.5. Let \( \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \) be a scalar of spin-weight \(-2\) and \( \{\tilde{\psi}^{(i)}_{-2}\}_{i=0}^{4} \) be as in definition 6.1. Let \( \{\tilde{\psi}^{(i)}_{-2}\}_{i=0}^{4} \) be as in definition 6.2. Let \( k \in \mathbb{N}, \beta \in \mathbb{R}, R_0 \geq 10M \) and \( 0 \leq i \leq 4 \). We have

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^k_{\alpha}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} \sim \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^k_{\alpha}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})}. \tag{6.6}
\]

Furthermore, for \( \alpha \in [0, 2] \),

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \left( \|rV\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W_{\alpha-2}^{k}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} + \|\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^{k}_{\alpha}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} \right) \sim \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \left( \|rV\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W_{\alpha-2}^{k}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} + \|\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^{k}_{\alpha}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} \right). \tag{6.7}
\]

Proof. The first step is to prove that, given \( R_0 \geq 10M \) sufficiently large, each \( \tilde{\psi}^{(i)}_{-2} \) is a linear combination of the \( \tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \) with \( 0 \leq i' \leq i \) and coefficients that are analytic in \( R \) and vice versa. Let \( \hat{V} = M^{-1}(r^2 + a^2)V \) and extend this analytically through \( R = 0 \). First, observe that \( \Delta^2(r^2 + a^2)^{-1} \) and its inverse are analytic in \( R \) on intervals corresponding to \( r \geq R_0 \) and \( R \) not excessively negative. Second, observe that \( \tilde{\psi}^{(i)}_{-2} = \Delta^{2}(r^2 + a^2)^{-1}\tilde{\psi}_{-2} \). Third, observe that \( \tilde{\psi}^{(i)}_{-2} = \hat{V}\tilde{\psi}^{(i-1)}_{-2} \) and \( \tilde{\psi}^{(i)}_{-2} = 2(\Delta(r^2 + a^2)^{-1})^{-1}\hat{V}\tilde{\psi}^{(i-1)}_{-2} \) for \( 1 \leq i \leq 4 \). Fourth, observe that if the operator \( \hat{V} \) is applied to any function that is analytic in \( R \) on an interval extending through \( R = 0 \), then the result is also analytic in \( R \) on the same interval. The claim holds for \( i = 0 \) from the first two observations. From the third and fourth observations and induction, the claim follows for \( 1 \leq i \leq 4 \).

Since the \( \tilde{\psi}^{(i)}_{-2} \) and \( \tilde{\psi}^{(i)}_{-2} \) are linear combinations of each other with bounded coefficients (for \( r \geq R_0 \), which prevents the divergence or vanishing of powers of \( \Delta \)), it follows that, for any \( \alpha \),

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^{k}_{\alpha}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} \sim \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^{k}_{\alpha}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})}. \tag{6.8}
\]

Since, for any \( \alpha \in \mathbb{R} \), the operators \( rV, Y, \hat{\partial}, \partial \), and \( \hat{\partial} \) take \( O_\infty(r^\alpha) \) functions to \( O_\infty(r^\alpha) \) functions, the same estimate remains true when increasing the level of regularity from 0 to \( k \). This proves estimate (6.6).

Now consider estimate (6.7). From estimate (6.6) with \( \beta = -2 \), there is the equivalence of \( \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^{k}_{\alpha}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} \) and \( \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^{k}_{\alpha}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} \). Observe that if a prefactor \( f \) is analytic in \( R = r^{-1} \), then its \( V \) derivative is \( O_\infty(r^{-2}) \) and \( rVF \) is \( O_\infty(r^{-1}) \). Thus, when considering \( rV \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \) and \( rV \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \), the difference is bounded by a linear combination of the \( \tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \) or of the \( \tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \) each with coefficients decaying like \( r^{-1} \). Since \( (\alpha-2) \leq -2 \), the lower-order terms arising from comparing \( \sum_{i'} \|rV\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^{k}_{\alpha-2}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} \) and \( \sum_{i'} \|rV\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^{k}_{\alpha-2}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} \) are dominated by \( \sum_{i'} \|\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^{k}_{\alpha-2}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} \sim \sum_{i'} \|\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\|_{W^{k}_{\alpha-2}(\Sigma^0_{r_0})} \). The same holds after commuting with \( rV, Y, \hat{\partial}, \partial \), which completes the proof.

6.2. Basic energy and Morawetz (BEAM) condition.

Definition 6.6. Let \( \Sigma \) be a smooth, achronal hypersurface. Let \( \nu \) be a local map from \( \Sigma \) to \( TM \) such that \( \nu \) is always normal to \( \Sigma \). Let \( \varphi \) be a spin-weighted scalar field. Define

\[
E^\Sigma_k(\varphi) = M \int_\Sigma \left( (\nu a \nu) |\varphi|^2 + (\nu a \nu) |Y \varphi|^2 + (\nu a \nu) r^{-2}(|\hat{\partial} \varphi|^2 + |\hat{\partial}' \varphi|^2) \right) d^3\mu, \tag{6.9}
\]
where $d^3\mu_r$ denotes a three form such that $\nu \wedge d^3\mu_r = d^3\mu$. Further, for $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, let
\[
E^k_\Sigma(\phi) = \sum_{|a| \leq k-1} M^{2|a|} E^1_{\Sigma}(\mathbb{R}^a \phi).
\] (6.10)

**Definition 6.7.** Let $t_1, t_2 \in \mathbb{R}$, $t_1 < t_2$. Let $\phi$ be a spin-weighted scalar. Define
\[
B^1_{t_1, t_2}(\phi) = \int_{\Sigma_{t_1, t_2}} M^2 r^{-3} \sum_{|a|=1} |\mathbb{R}^a \phi|^2 d^3\mu + \int_{\Omega_{t_1, t_2}} M r^{-3} |\phi|^2 d^3\mu.
\] (6.11)

Further, for $k \in \mathbb{N}$, let
\[
B^k_{t_1, t_2}(\phi) = \sum_{|a| \leq k-1} M^{2|a|} B^1_{t_1, t_2}(\mathbb{R}^a \phi).
\] (6.12)

**Definition 6.8** (BEAM condition for $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$). Let $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ be a scalar of spin-weight $-2$ and $\{\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}\}_{i=0}^4$ be as in definition 6.1. Assume $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ satisfies the Teukolsky equation (3.25a). We shall say that the BEAM condition holds if for all sufficiently large $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and all $t_0 \leq t_1 \leq t_2$,
\[
\sum_{i=0}^2 \left( E^k_{\Sigma_2}(\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}) + B^k_{t_1, t_2}(\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}) \right) \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^2 E^k_{\Sigma_1}(\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}).
\] (6.13)

**Definition 6.9** (Spin-weight $-2$ data norm on $\Sigma_{t_\text{init}}$). Let $\mu > 0$ be sufficiently small. Let $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ be a scalar of spin-weight $-2$ and $\{\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}\}_{i=0}^4$ be as in definition 6.1. For $k \in \mathbb{N}$, the initial data norm for $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ on $\Sigma_{t_\text{init}}$, with regularity $k$ is
\[
\Phi^{k}_{-2} = \sum_{i=0}^4 \left( \|\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|^2_{W^k_{2}(\Sigma_{t_\text{init}})} + \|rV\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|^2_{W^k_{-2}(\Sigma_{t_\text{init}})} \right).
\] (6.14)

### 6.3 Decay estimates

This section proves three results. The first is the boundedness of various weighted norms. These bounds are proved using the $r^\mu$ lemma 5.6. The second is a series of pointwise-in-$t$ decay-estimates for various energies. The third gives improved rates of decay when $\mathcal{L}_r^2$ is applied. Because of the form of the BEAM assumption, the components $\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}$ for $i \in \{0, 1, 2\}$ are treated together. Further estimates are proved when $i = 3$ and then $i = 4$ are also included.

**Lemma 6.10** ($r^\mu$ estimate for $\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}$). Let $\mu > 0$ be sufficiently small. Let $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ be a scalar of spin-weight $-2$ and $\{\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}\}_{i=0}^4$ be as in definition 6.1. Assume $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ satisfies the Teukolsky equation (3.25a). For $i \in \{0, 1, \ldots, 4\}$, define $\ell(i') = \max(0, i' - 2)$. Let $i \in \{2, 3, 4\}$ and $\mu \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta$. Assume the BEAM condition from definition 6.8 holds. If $k \in \mathbb{N}$ is sufficiently large, then $t_0 \leq t_1 \leq t_2$, there is the bound
\[
\sum_{i=0}^4 \left( \|\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i')}\|^2_{W_{2-k-\ell(i')} \Sigma_{t_2}} + \|rV\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i')}\|^2_{W_{2-k-\ell(i')} \Sigma_{t_2}} + \|\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i')}\|^2_{W_{-2-k+\ell(i')} \Sigma_{t_1}} \right) \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^4 \left( \|\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i')}\|^2_{W_{-2-k-\ell(i')} \Sigma_{t_1}} + \|rV\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i')}\|^2_{W_{-2-k-\ell(i')} \Sigma_{t_1}} \right).
\] (6.15)

**Proof.** Consider the $\{\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}\}_{i=0}^4$ which are defined in definition 6.2 and satisfy the 5-component system (6.3). The central idea in this proof is to apply the (higher-regularity) $r^\mu$ lemma 5.6 to each component of the 5-component system (6.3). To do so, it is necessary to relate the components of the matrices of coefficients $A$, $B$, and $C$ in (6.3) to the coefficients $b_V$, $b_B$, $b_0$ in the hypotheses of the $r^\mu$ lemma 5.6. The diagonal components of $A$ all converge to nonpositive components, so (when the corresponding $\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}$ terms are moved from the right of the equation to the left) the condition $b_{0} + |s| + s \geq 0$ is always satisfied. The diagonal components of $B$ are all $O_{\infty}(r^{-1})$. The diagonal components of $C/r$ all converge to nonpositive limits, so the condition $b_{V,-1} \geq 0$ always holds. The off-diagonal components of the $A$, $B$, $C$ couple each $\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}$ to the other $\hat{\phi}_{-2}^{(i)}$, which can be treated as inhomogeneities $\theta$. There are no off-diagonal terms in $C$, so these do not need to be treated. All the subdiagonal terms in $A$ and $B$ are $O_{\infty}(1)$. The only superdiagonal terms are the $(0, 1)$ and $(1, 2)$ components of $A$, and these are both $O_{\infty}(r^{-1})$. The
Treating these as inhomogeneities, \( \tilde{\theta} \), will contribute \( \| r \tilde{\varphi}^{(i)} \|_{W_{a-3}^2(\Sigma_{t_2})}^2 \) terms on the right with \( i \in \{1, 2\} \); it is convenient to also add an \( i = 0 \) term to the right. In the \( r^p \) lemma 5.6, the \( \mathcal{F} \) flux, and the space-time integrals of \( Y \tilde{\varphi}^{(i)} \) are not needed to achieve the statement of the lemma and can be simply dropped. From all of this, the \( r^p \) lemma 5.6 implies, for each \( i \in \{0, 1, 2, 3, 4\} \) and \( k \), there are constants \( R_0 \geq 10M \) and \( C \) such that, with \( \alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta] \),

\[
\| r V \tilde{\varphi}^{(i)} \|_{W_{a-2}^k(\Sigma_{t_2})}^2 + \| \tilde{\varphi}^{(i)} \|_{W_{a+1}^k(\Sigma_{t_2})}^2 + \| \tilde{\varphi}^{(i)} \|_{W_{a-3}^k(\Sigma_{t_1}, t_2)}^2
\leq C \left( \| r V \tilde{\varphi}^{(i)} \|_{W_{a-2}^2(\Sigma_{t_2})}^2 + \| \tilde{\varphi}^{(i)} \|_{W_{a+1}^2(\Sigma_{t_2})}^2 + \| \tilde{\varphi}^{(i)} \|_{W_{a-3}^2(\Sigma_{t_1}, t_2)}^2 \right)
\]  

(6.16)

From lemma 6.5, the \( \tilde{\varphi}^{(i)} \) may be replaced by \( \tilde{\psi}^{(i)} \). Furthermore, given an estimate of the form (6.16) for some \( i \) up to \( n \), then, for \( i = n + 1 \), one can control the terms involving the sum \( \sum_{i'=0}^{i-1} \) by the previous estimates, at the expense of a further implicit constant. Furthermore, when making such a sum, for \( i \geq 2 \) and \( 0 < \alpha < 2 \), the integral over \( \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{R_0 - M} \) in the final term can be divided into \( \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{R_0} \) and \( \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{R_0} \), with the integral over \( \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{R_0} \) absorbed into the other integral over \( \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{R_0} \), so that the final integral over \( \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{R_0} \) can be treated as an integral merely over \( \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{R_0} \). Thus, using the trivial bound \( \| \tilde{\psi}^{(i)} \|_{W_{a-3}^2(\Sigma_{t_1}, t_2)}^2 \leq \| \tilde{\psi}^{(i)} \|_{W_{a-3}^2(\Sigma_{t_1}, t_2)}^2 \), one finds, \( i \in \{2, 3, 4\} \), there is a constant \( C \) such that

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i-1} \left( \| r V \tilde{\varphi}^{(i')} \|_{W_{a-2}^2(\Sigma_{t_2})}^2 + \| \tilde{\varphi}^{(i')} \|_{W_{a+1}^2(\Sigma_{t_2})}^2 + \| \tilde{\varphi}^{(i')} \|_{W_{a-3}^2(\Sigma_{t_1}, t_2)}^2 \right)
\leq C \left( \sum_{i'=0}^{i-1} \left( \| r V \tilde{\varphi}^{(i')} \|_{W_{a-2}^2(\Sigma_{t_2})}^2 + \| \tilde{\varphi}^{(i')} \|_{W_{a+1}^2(\Sigma_{t_2})}^2 + \| \tilde{\varphi}^{(i')} \|_{W_{a-3}^2(\Sigma_{t_1}, t_2)}^2 \right) \right)
\]  

(6.17)

Consider \( i = 2 \). Recall that the implicit constant in the bound (6.17) is independent of \( R_0 \). Thus, for \( i = 2 \), by taking \( R_0 \) sufficiently large, \( r^{-1} \) can be taken sufficiently small relative to the implicit constant, and the \( \| \tilde{\varphi}^{(i')} \|_{W_{a-3}^2(\Sigma_{t_1}, t_2)}^2 \) terms on the right can be absorbed into the \( \| \tilde{\varphi}^{(i')} \|_{W_{a-3}^2(\Sigma_{t_1}, t_2)}^2 \) terms on the left. Because the energy \( \sum_{i'=0}^{2} E_{\Sigma_{t_1}}^k (\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{a-2}) \) controls all derivatives, and because for \( r \leq R_0 \), there is a constant \( C(R_0, p) \) such that \( 1 \leq r^p \leq C(R_0, p) \), one finds that, for any \( \beta \), there is the bound \( \| \tilde{\psi}^{(i')} \|_{W_{a-3}^2(\Sigma_{t_1}, t_2)}^2 \leq C(R_0, \beta) E_{\Sigma_{t_1}}^k (\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{a-2}) \). Similarly, for \( i = 2 \), the integrals over \( \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{R_0} \) in the bound (6.17) can be controlled by \( \sum_{i'=0}^{2} E_{\Sigma_{t_1}}^k (\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{a-2}) \) if the BEAM condition from definition 6.8 holds. Thus, under these conditions, the claim of the lemma, inequality (6.15), holds for \( i = 2 \).

A similar argument holds for \( i \in \{3, 4\} \); however, it is no longer true that the energy appearing in the BEAM condition, \( \sum_{i'=0}^{2} E_{\Sigma_{t_1}}^k (\tilde{\psi}^{(i')}_{a-2}) \), controls \( \| \tilde{\psi}^{(i')} \|_{W_{a-3}^2(\Sigma_{t_1}, t_2)}^2 \). To overcome this, one
can apply \( rV \in \mathcal{D} \), so that, with \( i \in \{3,4\} \), \( \ell = i - 2 \), for any \( k,\alpha \),
\[
\|\psi_{-2}^{(i)}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t_{0}}) \lesssim R_{0,\beta}^{2} \sum_{\ell' = 0}^{2} \mathcal{E}_{\ell' - \ell,1}^{k}(\psi_{-2}^{(i)}),
\]  
(6.18)
and similarly for the spacetime integral over \( \Omega_{t_1,t_2}^{\ell} \) if the BEAM condition from definition 6.8 holds. Furthermore,
\[
\sum_{\ell' = 0}^{i} \|\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t_{0}}) \lesssim R_{0,\beta}^{2} \sum_{\ell' = 0}^{2} \mathcal{E}_{\ell' - \ell,1}^{k}(\psi_{-2}^{(i')}),
\]  
(6.19)
which is needed at \( t = t_1 \). From these and the previous arguments, inequality (6.15) holds for \( i = \{3,4\} \).
\[ \square \]

**Lemma 6.11** (Decay estimates for \( \psi_{-2}^{(i)} \) with \( i \in \{2,3,4\} \)). Let \( \delta > 0 \) be sufficiently small. Let \( \psi_{-2} \) be a scalar of spin-weight \( -2 \) and \( \{\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\}_{i' = 0}^{i} \) be as in definition 6.1. Assume \( \psi_{-2} \) satisfies the Teukolsky equation (3.25a). For \( i' \in \{0,\ldots,4\} \), define \( \ell(i') = \max(0,i'-2) \). Let \( i \in \{2,3,4\} \) and \( \delta \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta \). Assume the BEAM condition from definition 6.8 holds. If \( k \in \mathbb{N} \) is sufficiently large, then for \( t \geq t_0 \), there is the bound
\[
\sum_{i' = 0}^{i} \|\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t_{0}}) + \|rV\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t_{0}}) \lesssim r^{\alpha - 2 + \delta} t^{2}.
\]  
(6.20)

**Proof.** The strategy of the proof is to apply the pigeon-hole lemma to the \( r^p \) bound (6.15). Let
\[
F^i(k,\alpha,t) = \sum_{i' = 0}^{i} \left( \|\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t}) + \|rV\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t}) \right),
\]  
(6.21)
for \( \alpha \geq \delta \) and \( F(k,\alpha,t) = 0 \) for \( \alpha < \delta \). Here the \( i \) denotes how many of the \( \psi_{-2}^{(i')} \) are to be treated, \( k \) the level of regularity, and \( \alpha \) the weight.

Observe that, since \( rV \) is in the set of operators used to define regularity \( \mathcal{D} \), and since \( (\alpha + 1) - 3 \geq \alpha - 2 \), one has that
\[
\|\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t_{0}}) \lesssim \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \left( \|\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t}) + \|rV\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t}) \right) dt.
\]  
(6.22)
Thus, the \( r^p \) bound (6.15) can be written in the form
\[
F^i(k,\alpha,t_2) + M^{-1} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} F^i(k-1,\alpha-1,t) dt \lesssim F^i(k,\alpha,t_1)
\]  
(6.23)
for \( \alpha \in [\delta,2-\delta] \). This is the hierarchy of estimates is in the form treated by the pigeon-hole lemma 5.2, and the assumptions (1) and (2) in the pigeon-hole lemma 5.2 are easily seen to be satisfied from lemma 5.3.

Consider now the case \( i = 4 \). From applying the pigeon-hole lemma 5.2 to the hierarchy (6.23), one finds \( F^4(k-2,\alpha,t) \lesssim t^{\alpha - 2 + \delta} F^4(k-2,-\delta,t_0) \). Applying this decay estimate and the \( r^p \) bound (6.15) a second time, one obtains the bound
\[
\sum_{i' = 0}^{4} \|\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t_{0}}) \lesssim t^{\alpha - 2 + \delta} F^4(k-2,-\delta,t_0).
\]  
(6.24)
A third application shows that \( F^4(k,2-\delta,t_0) \) is bounded by \( \mathcal{P}^{k}_{-2} \). This proves the desired inequality (6.20) in the case \( i = 4 \).

Consider now lower \( i \). Observing that \( \psi_{-2}^{(i+1)} = M^{-1}(r^2 + \alpha^2) V\psi_{-2}^{(i)} \), \( r^2 + \alpha^2 = O_{\psi}(r^2) \), one finds
\[
\|rV\psi_{-2}^{(i')}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t}) \lesssim \|\psi_{-2}^{(i+1)}\|_2^{2} W^{k,\alpha}(\Sigma_{t}).
\]  
(6.25)
Additionally, one also has the trivial estimate

\[ \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \| \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(i')} \|^2_{W^{k-2-i'}(\Sigma_{1})} \leq \sum_{i'=0}^{i+1} \| \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(i')} \|^2_{W^{k-2-i'}(\Sigma_{1})}. \]  

(6.26)

Thus, one finds \( F^i(k, 2 - \delta, t) \lesssim F^{i+1}(k, \delta, t) \). In particular, \( F^3(k - 2, 2 - \delta, t) \lesssim F^4(k - 2, \delta, t) \lesssim t^{-2 + 2\delta} W^{k-2}. \) Applying the pigeon-hole lemma 5.2 that treats hierarchies where the top energy is known to decay a priori, one finds \( F^3(k - 4, \alpha, t) \lesssim t^{\alpha - 2(\delta - 2\delta)} W^{k-2}. \) The spacetime integral and estimate by the energy of the initial data are estimated in the same way as in the \( i = 4 \) case, which proves inequality (6.20) in the case \( i = 3 \). Observing \( F^2(k - 4 - 2 - \delta, t) \lesssim F^3(k - 4 - \delta, t) \lesssim t^{\alpha - 4 + 2\delta} W^{k-2} \) and iterating the same argument once more proves inequality (6.20) in the case \( i = 2 \). □

**Lemma 6.12** (Decay estimates for \( L_{k-2}^{\hat{\psi}} \), \( i \in \{2, 3, 4\} \)). Let \( \gamma > 0 \) be sufficiently small. Let \( \hat{\psi}_{-2} \) be a scalar of spin-weight \(-2\) and \( \{ \psi_{-2}^{(i)} \}_{i=0}^{i} \) be as in definition 6.1. Assume \( \hat{\psi}_{-2} \) satisfies the Teukolsky equation (3.25a). For \( i, i' \in \{0, 1, \ldots, 4\} \), define \( \ell(i, i') = 2(i - 5) - \max(0, i' - 2) \). Let \( i \in \{2, 3, 4\} \) and \( \gamma \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta \). Assume the BEAM condition from definition 6.8 holds.

1. If \( j, k \in \mathbb{N} \) are such that \( k - 3j \) is sufficiently large, then there are the energy and Morawetz estimates for \( t \geq t_{0} \),

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \left( \| L_{k-2}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k-1-\ell(i,i')-1}(\Sigma_{1})} + \| rV L_{k-2}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k-1-\ell(i,i')-1}(\Sigma_{1})} + \| L_{k-2}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k-1-\ell(i,i')-1}(\Sigma_{1})} \right) 
\lesssim r^{\alpha - 10 + 9\epsilon + (2-2\delta)j + (\delta - j)}/2. 
\]  

(6.27)

2. If \( j, k \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( k - 3j \) is sufficiently large, then there are the pointwise decay estimates for \( t \geq t_{0} \),

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \| L_{k-2}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k-1-\ell(i,i')-1}(\Sigma_{1})} \lesssim r^{\alpha - 10 + 9\epsilon + (2-2\delta)j + (\delta - j)}/2. 
\]  

(6.28)

**Proof.** Observe that \( L_{k} \) is a symmetry of the Teukolsky equation (3.25a). Furthermore, if \( \psi_{-2} \) is replaced by \( L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \), then the \( \{ \psi_{-2}^{(i)} \}_{i=0}^{i} \) in definition 6.1 are replaced by \( L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \). From the \( r^{p} \) estimate (6.15) for \( L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \), one has for \( \delta \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta \), \( j, k \in \mathbb{N} \), and \( i \in \{2, 3, 4\} \),

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \left( \| L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k-1-\ell(i,i')}(\Sigma_{1})} + \| rV L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k-1-\ell(i,i')}(\Sigma_{1})} + \| L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k-1-\ell(i,i')}(\Sigma_{1})} \right) 
\lesssim \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \left( \| L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k-1-\ell(i,i')}(\Sigma_{1})} + \| rV L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k-1-\ell(i,i')}(\Sigma_{1})} \right). 
\]  

(6.29)

Similarly, the basic decay lemma 6.11 gives

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \left( \| L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k+2(-5)-\ell(i,i')}(\Sigma_{1})} + \| rV L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k+2(-5)-\ell(i,i')}(\Sigma_{1})} + \| L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \|^2_{W^{k+2(-5)-\ell(i,i')}(\Sigma_{1})} \right) 
\lesssim r^{\alpha - 10 + 9\epsilon + (2-2\delta)j + (\delta - j)}/2. 
\]  

(6.30)

Rearranging the expansions (2.38a)-(2.38b) for \( V \) and \( Y \), for \( r \) sufficiently large, one can write \( Y \) as a weighted sum of \( L_{k} \), \( V \), and \( r^{-2}L_{k} \) all with \( O_{(1)} \) coefficients. Using this to eliminate \( Y \) from the Teukolsky equation (3.25a), recalling equation (2.34e) for \( \psi_{-2} \), and isolating the term \( r^{2}VL_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \), one can write \( r^{2}VL_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \) as a weighted sum of \( (rV)2^{\hat{\psi}} , rV^{2} , r^{-1}L_{k}(rV)^{\hat{\psi}} , r^{-1}L_{k}^{2} , S_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} , L_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} , \) and \( \psi^{2} \) all with \( O_{(1)} \) coefficients. Rewriting \( L_{k} \) again as a weighted sum of \( Y \), \( V \), and \( r^{-2}L_{k} \) all with \( O_{(1)} \) coefficients, one finds that \( r^{2}VL_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \) can be written as a linear combination with \( O_{(1)} \) coefficients of \( r^{-1}L_{k}(rV)^{\hat{\psi}} \) and terms of the form \( X_{2}X_{1}\psi_{-2} \) with \( X_{1}, X_{2} \in \mathbb{D} \cup \{1\} \). Since the commutator of the operator \( M^{-1}(r^{2} + a^{2})V \) used to construct the \( \psi_{-2} \) with any of the operators \( rV, L_{k}, L_{k}, S_{k} \) appearing in the expansion of the \( r^{2}VL_{k}^{\hat{\psi}} \),
induction implies that a similar expansion exists for each of the \(r^2 V \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\), but also involving the previous \(\hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2}\) with \(i' < i\). Thus,

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|r V L_{\xi}^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-2-\ell(i')}_{-2}}^2 \lesssim \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|r^2 V L_{\xi}^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-2-\ell(i')}_{-2}}^2 \\
\lesssim \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|L_{\xi}^{j} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-2-\ell(i')}_{-2}}^2 \\
\lesssim \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|L_{\xi}^{j} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-2-\ell(i')}_{-2}}^2.
\]

(6.31)

Since \(L_{\xi}\) is a linear combination of \(Y\), \(V\) and \(r^{-2} L_{\eta}\) with \(O_{\infty}(1)\) coefficients, one also finds

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|L_{\xi}^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-1-\ell(i')}_{-2}}^2 \lesssim \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|L_{\xi}^{j} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-1-\ell(i')}_{-2}}^2.
\]

(6.32)

Combining these results, one finds

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|L_{\xi}^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-1-\ell(i')}_{-2}}^2 + \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|r V L_{\xi}^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-2-\ell(i')}_{-2}}^2 \lesssim \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|L_{\xi}^{j} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-2-\ell(i')}_{-2}}^2.
\]

(6.33)

With these preliminaries proved, one can now consider the proof of the energy and Morawetz estimate (6.27). The \(j = 0\) case is proved in Lemma 6.11. If inequality (6.27) is known to hold for \(j\), then inequality (6.33) implies for \(i \in \{2, 3, 4\}\)

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|L_{\xi}^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-2(\ell(-5) - 3j-1) - \ell(i')}_{-2}}^2 + \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|r V L_{\xi}^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2-2(\ell(-5) - 3j-2) - \ell(i')}_{-2}}^2 \lesssim t^{-10 + \frac{10+3}{2} \delta} - (2-2\delta) j \frac{1}{k_2}.
\]

(6.34)

The hierarchy (6.29) and the bound at the top of the hierarchy (6.29) provide the hypotheses necessary to apply the pigeon-hole lemma 5.2, an application of which implies

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|L_{\xi}^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2+2(\ell(-5) - 3j) - 3j-3 - \ell(i')}_{-2}}^2 + \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|r V L_{\xi}^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{k_2+2(\ell(-5) - 3j) - 4j-3) - \ell(i')}_{-2}}^2 \lesssim t^{-12 + 11\delta - (2-2\delta) j \frac{1}{k_2}}.
\]

(6.35)

Writing \(-12 + 11\delta - (2-2\delta) j = -10 + 9\delta - (2-2\delta) (j+1)\), one obtains inequality (6.27) for \(j + 1\), so inequality (6.27) holds for all \(j \in \mathbb{N}\) by induction.

From the Sobolev inequality (4.60) with \(\gamma = \delta\) and the energy estimate (6.27) with \(\alpha = 1 + \delta\) and \(\alpha = 1 - \delta\), one finds

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|L_{\xi}^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{(i')}_{-2} \|_{W^{\ell-3,2}}^2 \lesssim t^{-1(1-\delta)(9+2j-2\delta) \frac{1}{k_2}}.
\]

(6.36)

Alternatively, having already established the limit as \(t \to \infty\) is zero, one can now apply the anisotropic spacetime Sobolev inequality (4.64). Applying this, the trivial bound \(-3 < -3 + \delta\),
Combining the two pointwise estimates and observing \( v^{-1} \lesssim \min(r^{-1}, t^{-1}) \) gives the desired estimate (6.28). \( \square \)

### 6.4. Improved decay estimates

In this section, we build on the results in lemma 6.12, and improve the decay estimates for \( L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} \) for \( j = \{0, 1\} \) in exterior region (where \( r \geq t \)) and interior region (where \( r < t \)), respectively. This is done by rewriting the first two lines of (6.3) as an elliptic equation of \( \hat{\psi}^{-2} \) with source terms each of which either contains at least one \( L^j \) derivative (which has extra \( t^{-1+\delta} \) decay from lemma 6.12) or have an extra \( r^{-1} \) prefactor. We exploit this extra \( t^{-1+\delta} \) decay and \( r^{-1} \) prefactor in the source terms, and an elliptic estimate yields improved pointwise-in-\( t \) decay estimates for \( L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} \) (\( j = 0, 1 \)) and their certain spacetime norms in different regions.

The decay estimates for all \( L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} \) (\( j = 0, \ldots, 4 \)) are as follows.

**Theorem 6.13 (Decay estimates with improvements for \( \hat{\psi}^{-2} \) for \( j = \{0, 1\} \)).** Let \( \delta > 0 \) be sufficiently small. Let \( \hat{\psi}^{-2} \) be a scalar of spin-weight \(-2\) and \( \{\hat{\psi}^{-2}\}_{j=0}^{4} \) as be as in definition 6.1. Assume \( \hat{\psi}^{-2} \) satisfies the Teukolsky equation (3.25a). Assume the BEAM condition from definition 6.8 holds. There is a regularity constant \( K \) such that the following holds. If \( k, j \in \mathbb{N} \) are such that \( k - 3j - K \) is sufficiently large, then with \( k'' = k - 3j - K \),

1. **In the exterior region where \( r \geq t \), we have for \( j = \{0, \ldots, 4\} \) and \( \delta \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta \) the energy and Morawetz estimates for \( t \geq t_0 \)

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{i} \left( \| L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} \|_{W^{k}_{\infty,\infty}}^2 + \| r L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} \|_{W^{k}_{\infty,-1}}^2 + \| L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} \|_{W^{k}_{\infty,-1}}^2 \right) \lesssim t^{-\alpha - 10 + 9\delta + (2 - 2\delta)j - (2 - 2\delta)} n_k^k, \tag{6.38}
\]

and pointwise decay estimates for \( t \geq t_0 \)

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{i} | L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} |_{k''} \lesssim rv^{-1} t^{-\alpha - (1 - \delta)j - (1 + \delta)j} n_k^k. \tag{6.39}
\]

2. **In the interior region where \( r < t \), for \( j = \{2, 3, 4\} \), and \( \delta \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta \), there are the energy and Morawetz estimates for \( t \geq t_0 \)

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{i} \left( \| L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} \|_{W^{k}_{\infty,\infty}}^2 + \| r L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} \|_{W^{k}_{\infty,-1}}^2 + \| L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} \|_{W^{k}_{\infty,-1}}^2 \right) \lesssim t^{-\alpha - 10 + 9\delta + (2 - 2\delta)j - (2 - 2\delta)} n_k^k, \tag{6.40}
\]

and pointwise decay estimates for \( t \geq t_0 \)

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{i} | L^j \hat{\psi}^{-2} |_{k''} \lesssim rv^{-1} t^{-\alpha - (1 - \delta)j - (1 + \delta)j} n_k^k. \tag{6.41}
\]
Moreover, we have for $t \geq t_0$ that
\begin{align}
|\mathcal{L}_t \tilde{\psi}_{-2}|_{k''\nu} & \lesssim r^{-1+2M} t^{-(1-\delta)(\frac{2}{\nu} + 1)} (\frac{\sqrt{\nu}}{k'})^{1/2}, \\
\|\mathcal{L}_t \tilde{\psi}_{-2}\|^2_{W^{a+1,\infty}_0(k''\nu)} & \lesssim t^{-(6+2j)(1-\delta)+\alpha k} k^{-2}, \\
\|\mathcal{L}_t \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)}\|_{k''\nu} & \lesssim r^{2} t^{-1-(1-\delta)(\frac{2}{\nu} + 1)} (\frac{\sqrt{\nu}}{k'})^{1/2}, \\
\|\mathcal{L}_t \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(2)}\|_{W^{a+1,\infty}_0(k''\nu)} & \lesssim t^{-(6+2j)(1-\delta)+\alpha k} k^{-2}. 
\end{align}

**Proof.** We prove the point (1) first. Note that the estimates (6.38) and (6.39) have been proven for $i = 2, 3, 4$ in lemma 6.12. In $i = 0, 1$ cases, these estimates improve pointwise-in-$t$ decay compared to the pointwise estimate (6.28) and Morawetz estimate (6.27), hence they hold trivially if $r \leq 10M$ since then $t \leq 10M$ is finite. Therefore, we shall only consider the exterior region intersected with $r \geq 10M$. Starting from the first two lines of (6.3) and making use of (2.34e), we get the following elliptic equations with source terms on the right
\begin{align}
2\hat{\delta}\hat{\delta}'\tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} - 4\tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} & = -2aE\tilde{T}_\nu \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} + 2M\mathcal{L}_t \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + \frac{2Ma}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + \frac{6ar}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} - 2MV \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} \\
& - \frac{1}{4} (4a^2 + 9(\kappa_1 - \bar{\kappa}_1)^2) E_\nu \mathcal{L}_t \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} - 6(\kappa_1 - \bar{\kappa}_1) \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} - \frac{3(a^4 + a^2r^2 - 2Mr^3) \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)}}{(a^2 + r^2)^2} \\
& - \frac{2M(Ma^2 + a^2r - 3Mr^2 + r^2) \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)}}{(a^2 + r^2)^2}, \\
2\hat{\delta}\hat{\delta}'\tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} - 6\tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} & = -2aE\tilde{T}_\nu \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + 2M\mathcal{L}_t \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(2)} + \frac{2Ma}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(2)} + \frac{2ar}{a^2 + r^2} \mathcal{L}_\eta \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + \frac{6a(a^2 - r^2)}{M(a^2 + r^2)} \mathcal{L}_\eta \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} \\
& - 2MV \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(2)} - \frac{1}{4} (4a^2 + 9(\kappa_1 - \bar{\kappa}_1)^2) E_\nu \mathcal{L}_t \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} - 6(\kappa_1 - \bar{\kappa}_1) \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} \\
& = \frac{6r(-a^4 - 3Ma^2r - a^2r^2 + Mr^3) \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)}}{(a^2 + r^2)^2} - \frac{(7a^4 - 20Ma^2r + 7a^2r^2 + 6Mr^3) \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)}}{(a^2 + r^2)^2}. 
\end{align}

It is then manifest that
\begin{align}
(2\hat{\delta}\hat{\delta}' - 4) \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} & = O(\infty(r^{-1})M^2 r^{-1} \mathcal{L}_\nu \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(r^{-1})Mr \mathcal{L}_\nu \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(r^{-1})M^2 \mathcal{L}_\nu \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(r^{-1})M \mathcal{L}_\nu \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} \\
& + O(\infty(r^{-1})M \mathcal{L}_\nu \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(1)M \mathcal{L}_\nu \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(1)M \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} \\
& + O(\infty(1)M \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)}), \\
(2\hat{\delta}\hat{\delta}' - 6) \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} & = O(\infty(r^{-1})Mr \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(r^{-1})M^2 r^{-2} \mathcal{L}_\nu \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(2)} + O(\infty(r^{-1})M \mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} \\
& + O(\infty(1)M \mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(1)M^2 \mathcal{L}_\xi \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(1)M \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(2)} \\
& + O(\infty(1)\tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} + O(\infty(1) \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)}), \\
and commuting with $rV$ gives
\begin{align}
(2\hat{\delta}\hat{\delta}' - 4)\mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} & = O(\infty(r^{-2})M^2 \mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(r^{-2})M^2 \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(r^{-1})MrV \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(r^{-1})Mr \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} \\
& + O(\infty(r^{-1})Mr \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(r^{-1})M \mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)} + O(\infty(r^{-1})M \mathcal{L}_\eta \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} \\
& + O(\infty(1)M \mathcal{L}_\eta \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} + O(\infty(1)M^2 \mathcal{L}_\xi \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} + O(\infty(1)M \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} \\
& + O(\infty(1)M \mathcal{L}_\xi \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} + O(\infty(1)M \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} + O(\infty(1)M \mathcal{L}_\xi \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)}, \\
(6.42a)
\end{align}
\[(2\delta \delta - 6)rV\hat{\varphi}^{(1)}_2\]
\[= O_\infty(r^{-1})M r V(r\varphi^{(2)}_2) + O_\infty(r^{-1})M r V\varphi^{(2)}_2 + O_\infty(r^{-2})M^2 L_\eta r V\varphi^{(2)}_2 + O_\infty(r^{-2})M^2 L_\eta \varphi^{(2)}_2\]
\[+ O_\infty(r^{-1})M L_\eta r V\varphi^{(2)}_2 + O_\infty(r^{-1})M L_\eta \varphi^{(2)}_2 + O_\infty(r^{-1})M r V\varphi^{(1)}_2 + O_\infty(r^{-1})M L_\eta r V\varphi^{(1)}_2\]
\[+ O_\infty(1)M L_\eta L_\xi r V\varphi^{(1)}_2 + O_\infty(1)M^2 L_\xi L_\eta r V\varphi^{(1)}_2 + O_\infty(1)M L_\xi r V\varphi^{(2)}_2\]
\[+ O_\infty(1)rV\varphi^{(0)}_2 + O_\infty(r^{-1})M \varphi^{(0)}_2 + O_\infty(1)M L_\eta r V\varphi^{(0)}_2 + O_\infty(r^{-1})M L_\eta \varphi^{(0)}_2. \]
\[(6.45b)\]

For \(r \geq 10M\), the left side of each subequation in both (6.44) and (6.45) is a strongly elliptic operator (with its maximal eigenvalue uniformly bounded away from zero) over the field. On the right sides of both (6.44a) and (6.45a), the source terms involving \(L_\xi\) derivatives have better \(t^{-1+\delta}\) pointwise decay, and when obtaining pointwise, energy and Morawetz estimates for the terms on the right side, \(r\) inverse coefficients will give \(t\) inverse decay since \(r \geq t\) in the exterior region. Hence we apply an elliptic estimate to (6.44a), and this together with the pointwise estimate (6.28) yields
\[|L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-17-3j, D} \lesssim r^{-1} t^{-1-(1-\delta)(7/2+j)+\delta}(\|_{2, -2})^{1/2}. \]
\[(6.46)\]

Here, the nonzero \(j\) cases come from the fact that \(L_\xi\) is a symmetry of the systems (6.44) and (6.45). We can also obtain an energy and Morawetz estimate for \(\delta \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta\) from the energy and Morawetz estimate (6.27) that
\[|L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-10-3j, D} \lesssim r^{-1} t^{-1-(1-\delta)(7/2+j)+\delta}(\|_{2, -2})^{1/2}, \]
\[(6.47)\]

Substituting these two estimates into (6.44b) and (6.45b), and applying again elliptic estimates, this yields improved exterior estimates for \(L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-3j, D}\) for \(\delta \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta:\)
\[|L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-18-3j, D} \lesssim r^{-1} t^{-1-(1-\delta)(7/2+j)+\delta}(\|_{2, -2})^{1/2}, \]
\[(6.48a)\]
\[|L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-11-3j, D} \lesssim r^{-1} t^{-1-(1-\delta)(7/2+j)+\delta}(\|_{2, -2})^{1/2}, \]
\[|L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-12-3j, D} \lesssim r^{-1} t^{-1-(1-\delta)(7/2+j)+\delta}(\|_{2, -2})^{1/2}, \]
\[(6.48b)\]

The above four estimates together prove the \(i = 1\) case of the estimates (6.38) and (6.39). We go back to (6.44a) and (6.45a), and utilize these improved exterior estimates (6.48a) and (6.48b) of \(L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-3j, D}\) and the obtained estimates (6.46) and (6.47) of \(L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-3j, D}\) to conclude from elliptic estimates the following estimates
\[|L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-21-3j, D} \lesssim r^{-1} t^{-1-(1-\delta)(9/2+j)+\delta}(\|_{2, -2})^{1/2}, \]
\[(6.49a)\]
\[|L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-14-3j, D} \lesssim r^{-1} t^{-1-(1-\delta)(9/2+j)+\delta}(\|_{2, -2})^{1/2}, \]
\[(6.49b)\]

which justify the \(i = 0\) case of (6.38) and (6.39).

Let us turn to point (2) now. The estimates (6.40) and (6.41) are proved in lemma 6.12, so we consider only the estimates (6.42). We note that these estimates only improve the \(r\) decay compared to the pointwise estimate (6.28) and Morawetz estimate (6.27), hence in the following proof we will restrict to \(r \geq 10M\) region where the left hand sides of (6.44) are both strongly elliptic operators over the field.

From the pointwise estimate (6.28) and Morawetz estimate (6.27), an elliptic estimate applied to (6.44a) gives that for \(\delta \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta:\)
\[|L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-17-3j, D} \lesssim r^{6} t^{-1-(1-\delta)(7/2+j)+\delta}(\|_{2, -2})^{1/2}, \]
\[(6.50a)\]
\[|L_\xi^j \hat{\psi}^-_{2k-11-3j, D} \lesssim t^{-1-(1-\delta)(6+2)}(\|_{2, -2})^{1/2}, \]
\[(6.50b)\]
Turning to (6.44b), we make use of these estimates of $\mathcal{L}_\xi^j \hat{\psi}_{-2}$, the pointwise estimate (6.28) and Morawetz estimate (6.27), and obtain for $\delta < \alpha \leq 2 - \delta$ from elliptic estimates that

\begin{align}
|\mathcal{L}_\xi^j \phi_{-2}^{(1)}|_{k-18-3j,\beta} & \lesssim r^4 v^{-1} t^{-(1-\delta)(\frac{4}{3}j)+\delta} (\|E_j\|)^{1/2}, \\
\|\mathcal{L}_\xi^j \phi_{-2}^{(1)}\|_{W^{k-12-3j,\beta}(\Omega^\mu_{int})} & \lesssim t^{-(1-\delta)(6+2j)} t_2^k.
\end{align}

\text{(6.51a)}

\text{(6.51b)}

Notice that the first estimate is exactly the estimate (6.42c). From the estimate (6.51b), it follows that for any $l \in \mathbb{N}$ and $0 \leq \alpha < (6 + 2j)(1 - \delta)$,

$$
\|\mathcal{L}_\xi^j \phi_{-2}^{(1)}\|_{W^{k-12-3j,\beta}(\Omega^\mu_{int})} \lesssim (2^l t)^{-(6+2j)(1-\delta)+\alpha} t_2^k.
$$

\text{(6.52)}

Summing over these estimates from $l = 0$ to $\infty$, this proves (6.42d).

In the same manner, we have for any $0 \leq \alpha < (6 + 2j)(1 - \delta)$

$$
\|\mathcal{L}_\xi^j \phi_{-2}^{(1)}\|_{W^{k-12-3j,\beta}(\Omega^\mu_{int})} \lesssim t^{-(6+2j)(1-\delta)+\alpha} t_2^k.
$$

\text{(6.53)}

Substituting the pointwise estimates (6.50a) and (6.42c) and Morawetz estimates (6.53) and (6.42d) back to (6.44a), we conclude from elliptic estimates that the estimates (6.42a) and (6.42b) hold. $\square$

7. The spin-weight $+2$ Teukolsky equation

In this section, we consider the field $\hat{\psi}_{+2}$ that satisfies equation (3.25b).

7.1. Basic assumptions. Let us first introduce two different basic energy and Morawetz (BEAM) conditions and one pointwise condition.

**Definition 7.1** (BEAM conditions and pointwise condition for $\hat{\psi}_{+2}$). Let $\hat{\psi}_{+2}$ be a spin-weight $+2$ scalar that is a solution of the Teukolsky equation (3.25b). For a spin-weighted scalar $\varphi$ and $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, let the energies $E_{\Sigma_1}(\varphi)$ and $E_{\Sigma_{int}}(\varphi)$ be defined as in definition 6.6, and the spacetime integral $W_{\alpha,\beta}^k[\varphi]$ be defined as in definition 6.7. Two BEAM conditions and one pointwise condition are defined to be that

1. (First BEAM condition) for all sufficiently large $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $t_0 \leq t_1 < t_2$,

$$
\sum_{i=0}^2 \left( E_{\Sigma_1}^k (M^{4-i}(r^2 Y)^i (r^{-4} \hat{\psi}_{+2})) + B^k_{\Gamma_1,t_2} (M^{4-i}(r^2 Y)^i (r^{-4} \hat{\psi}_{+2})) \right) \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^2 E_{\Sigma_1}^k (M^{4-i}(r^2 Y)^i (r^{-4} \hat{\psi}_{+2})).
$$

\text{(7.1)}

2. (Second BEAM condition) there is a $\delta_0 \in (0, 1/2)$ such that for all sufficiently large $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $t_0 \leq t_1 < t_2$,

$$
\sum_{i=0}^1 \left( E_{\Sigma_2}^k (M^{i+\frac{4}{3}} r^{-\frac{4}{3}} Y^i \hat{\psi}_{+2}) + B^k_{\Gamma_1,t_2} (M^{i+\frac{4}{3}} r^{-\frac{4}{3}} Y^i \hat{\psi}_{+2}) \right) + E_{\Sigma_{int}}^k (M^2 Y^2 \hat{\psi}_{+2}) + B^k_{\Gamma_1,t_2} (M^2 Y^2 \hat{\psi}_{+2})
$$

$$
\lesssim \sum_{i=0}^1 E_{\Sigma_1}^k (M^{i+\frac{4}{3}} r^{-\frac{4}{3}} Y^i \hat{\psi}_{+2}) + E_{\Sigma_{int}}^k (M^2 Y^2 \hat{\psi}_{+2}).
$$

\text{(7.2)}

3. (Pointwise condition) for all sufficiently large $k \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$
\lim_{t \to \pm \infty} \left( |\hat{\psi}_{+2}|_{\Sigma, \beta} \right) = 0.
$$

\text{(7.3)}

The pointwise condition (3) in definition 7.1 is one of the basic assumptions used in section 8, and either of the two BEAM conditions in the above definition together with the assumption that $\|E_{\Sigma_{int}}^k\|$ is bounded will be shown in theorem 7.8 to imply this pointwise condition.
Remark 7.2. The quantities $\phi^0_{i+2}$ ($i = 0, 1, 2$) in [31] and quantity $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}$ are related by

$$r\hat{\phi}_{i+2} = \sum_{j=0}^i O_\infty(1)(M^{-1}r^2Y)^j(M^4r^{-4}\hat{\psi}_{i+2}). \quad (7.4)$$

As a preliminary, the following relations between the two BEAM conditions are useful.

Lemma 7.3. Let $0 < \delta_0 < 1/2$ be fixed. The BEAM condition (1) in definition 7.1 implies BEAM condition (2) in definition 7.1.

Proof. For ease of presentation we will here use mass normalization as in Definition 3.2. The lemma follows from adapting the proof of [31, Proposition 3.1.2] to our hyperboloidal foliation. By arguing in the same way as in the proof of [31, Proposition 3.1.2] except that the integration is over $\Omega_{t_1,t_2}$, it holds from (7.4) that there exists a constant $R_0 \geq 10M$ such that for any $k \geq 1$,

$$\sum_{i=0}^1 \left(E_{\Sigma_{t_2}}(r^{4-2i}\hat{\psi}_{i+2}) + \int_{\Omega_{t_1,t_2}} r^{-3} \sum_{|a| \leq k} |B^a(r^{4-2i}(r^2Y)^i(r^4\hat{\psi}_{i+2}))|^2 d\mu \right)$$

$$\leq \sum_{i=0}^1 \left(E_{\Sigma_{t_1}}(r^{4-2i}\hat{\psi}_{i+2}) + E_{\Sigma_{t_2}}(r^{4-2i}\hat{\psi}_{i+2}) \right) + \int_{\Omega_{t_1,t_2}} r^{-1} \sum_{|a| \leq k} |B^a(r^{4-2i}(r^2Y)^i(r^4\hat{\psi}_{i+2}))|^2 d\mu. \quad (7.5)$$

The $k > 1$ case here follows from commuting the Killing symmetry $L_\xi$ (which is timelike for $r \geq R_0 - M \geq 9M$) and elliptic estimates. Combining the BEAM condition (1) with the above estimate (7.5), and from the following facts

$$r^{4-2i} \hat{\psi}_{i+2} = O_\infty(1)r^{-\frac{4k}{3}}\hat{\psi}_{i+2}, \quad (7.6a)$$

$$r^{2-\frac{4k}{3}}(r^2Y)\hat{\psi}_{i+2} = O_\infty(1)r^{-\frac{4k}{3}}Y\hat{\psi}_{i+2} + O_\infty(r^{-1})r^{-\frac{4k}{3}}\hat{\psi}_{i+2}, \quad (7.6b)$$

$$(r^2Y)^2 \hat{\psi}_{i+2} = O_\infty(1)r^2\hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0 + O_\infty(r^{-1}\frac{4k}{3})r^{-\frac{4k}{3}}Y\hat{\psi}_{i+2} + O_\infty(r^{-2}\frac{4k}{3})r^{-\frac{4k}{3}}\hat{\psi}_{i+2}, \quad (7.6c)$$

the estimate (7.2) is valid. \boxdot

7.2. The estimates. This section uses the $r^p$ lemma 5.6 to obtain decay estimates for $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}$. One can perform a rescaling to $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}$ as follows such that the governing equation of the new scalar can be put into the form of (5.19) with $\vartheta = 0$, to which the $r^p$ lemma 5.6 can be applied.

Lemma 7.4. Given a spin-weight +2 scalar $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}$ that satisfies equation (3.25b), the quantity $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0$ defined by

$$\hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0 = \frac{(\alpha^2 + r^2)^2\hat{\psi}_{i+2}}{\Delta^2} \quad (7.7)$$

then satisfies

$$\hat{\psi}_{i+2}(\hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0) = \frac{8ar}{\alpha^2 + r^2}L_\xi \hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0 - \frac{8(Ma^2 + a^2r - 3Mr^2 + r^3)}{\Delta} V \hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0$$

$$+ \frac{4r(9Ma^2 + a^2r - 7Mr^2 + r^3)\hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0}{\Delta} + \frac{4r}{(\alpha^2 + r^2)^2} \hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0. \quad (7.8)$$

Before proving weighted $r^p$ estimates for (7.8), we state some equivalent relations between the energy norms of $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}$ and $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0$, which turn out to be useful in translating $r^p$ estimates of $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}$ to $r^p$ estimates of $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}$.

Lemma 7.5. Let $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}$ be a spin-weight +2 scalar. Let $\hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0$ be as in equation (7.7). Let $k \in \mathbb{N}$, $\beta \in \mathbb{R}$ and $R_0 \geq 10M$. There is the bound

$$\|\hat{\psi}_{i+2}^0\|_{W^p_\beta(\Sigma_{t_0}^a)} \sim \|\hat{\psi}_{i+2}\|_{W^p_\beta(\Sigma_{t_0}^a)}. \quad (7.9)$$
Furthermore, for $\alpha \in [0, 2]$ and $k \geq 1$,}

\[ \|rV\hat{\varphi}^{(0)}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|\hat{\varphi}^{(0)}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} \approx \|rV\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})}. \tag{7.10} \]

**Proof.** These estimates follow easily by arguing in the same way as in lemma 6.5 and taking into account the relation (7.7).

Now we are ready to apply the $r^p$ lemma 5.6 to equation (7.8) and to state the $\alpha$-weighted estimate, which is a combination of the $r^p$ estimate for $\hat{\varphi}^{(0)}$ and the BEAM estimate (2) in definition 7.1.

**Lemma 7.6** ($\alpha$-weighted estimate for $\hat{\psi}^{+2}$). Let $\hat{\psi}^{+2}$ be a spin-weight +2 scalar that is a solution of the Teukolsky equation (3.25b). Assume either of the BEAM conditions from definition 7.1 holds. Then, for all sufficiently large $k \in \mathbb{N}$, any $0 < \delta \leq \delta_0$, $\alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta]$ and $t_0 \leq t \leq t_2$,

\[ \|\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-1}(\Sigma_t)} + \|rV\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_t)} + \|\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-3}(\Sigma_t)} + \|rV\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_t)} \leq 2 + 2 = 0 \],

\[ \|\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_t)} + \|rV\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_t)} + \|\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-3}(\Sigma_t)} + \|rV\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_t)} \leq 2 + 2 = 0. \tag{7.11} \]

**Proof.** From lemma 7.3, we only need to prove this lemma under the assumption that BEAM condition (2) from definition 7.1 is satisfied. In the following, we assume that such an assumption holds.

By putting equation (7.8) into the form of (5.19), we see that $\theta = 0$ and the assumptions in lemma 5.6 are satisfied with

\[ b_{V,-1} = 8 > 0, \quad b_{\delta} = MO_{\alpha}(r^{-1}), \quad b_{0,0} = 2 + 2 = 0, \tag{7.12} \]

and the spin weight is +2. Thus, we apply the $r^p$ lemma 5.6 and obtain that for any $k \in \mathbb{N}$, $t_0 \leq t \leq t_2$, $0 < \delta \leq \delta_0$ and $\alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta]$, there are constants $R_0 = R_0(k) \geq 10M$ and $C = C(k)$ such that

\[ \|rV\hat{\varphi}^{(0)}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|\hat{\varphi}^{(0)}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|\hat{\varphi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|rV\hat{\varphi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} \leq \left( \|rV\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} \right) \leq C. \tag{7.13} \]

This is an $r^p$ estimate for $\hat{\varphi}^{(0)}$. From lemma 7.5, $\hat{\varphi}^{(0)}$ can be replaced by $\hat{\psi}^{+2}$ in this estimate. By adding this $r^p$ estimate of $\hat{\psi}^{+2}$ to the assumed BEAM estimate (7.2), the estimate (7.11) follows.

**Lemma 7.7.** Under the same assumptions of lemma 7.6, the estimate (7.11) holds as well if we replace the right side by $E^{k+3,1}_{\text{init}}(\hat{\psi}^{+2})$.

**Proof.** For ease of presentation we will here use mass normalization as in definition 4.4. To prove this result, we just need to show the following estimate which bounds the norms on $\Sigma_{t_0}$ by those on $\Sigma_{\text{init}}$:

\[ \|\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|rV\hat{\psi}^{+2}\|_{W^{k+1}_{a-2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + E^{k+1}_{\Sigma_{t_0}}(r\hat{\psi}^{+2}) + E^{k+1}_{\Sigma_{t_0}}(Y^2\hat{\psi}^{+2}) \lesssim E^{k+3,1}_{\text{init}}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}). \tag{7.14} \]

Applying lemma 5.7 to the spin-weighted wave equation (7.8) in the early region, and from the relation between $\hat{\varphi}^{(0)}_{\hat{\varphi}^{+2}}$ and $\hat{\psi}^{+2}$ norms in lemma 7.5, it follows that for $\alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta]$, there is
a constant $R_0 = R_0(k) \geq 10M$ such that
\[
\|rV\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 1}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 1}(S_{\text{init}, t_0})} \lesssim \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{H^k_0(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{H^k_0(\Sigma_{t_0})},
\]
(7.15)
Since $R_0$ is bounded, $\|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^{k+1}_{\alpha - 1}(\Sigma_{t_0})}$ and $\|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^{k+1}_{\alpha - 1}(S_{\text{init}, t_0})}$ are both bounded by a multiple of an initial norm $\|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{\text{init}, 1}(\psi^2)$, by standard exponential growth estimates for wave-like equations. For the same reason, the sum of $\|rV\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 2}(\Sigma_{t_0})}$ and $\|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 1}(S_{\text{init}, t_0})}$ is bounded by $\|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{\text{init}, 1}(\psi^2)$ as well. For the first term on the right of (7.15), since $\alpha \leq 2 - \delta$, it holds that
\[
\int_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}} \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k+1} r^{\alpha + 2|\alpha| - 2} |B^a \hat{\psi}^2|^2 d^3\mu \leq \int_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}} \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k+1} r^{\alpha + 2|\alpha| - 2} |B^a \hat{\psi}^2|^2 d^3\mu \lesssim \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{\text{init}, 1}(\psi^2).
\]
(7.16)
Thus, for any $\alpha \in \{\delta, 2 - \delta\},$
\[
\|rV\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 1}(\Sigma_{t_0})} \lesssim \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{\text{init}, 1}(\psi^2).
\]
(7.17)
In addition, since $MY$ belongs to the operator set $\mathcal{D}$,
\[
E^{k+1}_{\Sigma_{t_0}}(r^{-\frac{2}{3}} Y \hat{\psi}^2) + E^{k+1}_{\Sigma_{t_0}}(Y^2 \hat{\psi}^2) \lesssim \|rV\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 2}(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 1}(\Sigma_{t_0})} \lesssim \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{\text{init}, 1}(\psi^2),
\]
(7.18)
where the second step follows from (7.17). The above two estimates together imply the inequality (7.14), which then completes the proof. 

**Theorem 7.8** (Decay estimates for $L^2_\xi \hat{\psi}^2$). Let $\hat{\psi}^2$ be a spin-weight $+2$ scalar that is a solution of the Teukolsky equation (3.25b). Assume either of the BEAM conditions from definition 7.1 holds. Assume furthermore that $\|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{\text{init}}(\psi^2)$ is finite for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Under these conditions:

(1) the pointwise condition (3) in definition 7.1 holds;
(2) furthermore, there is a regularity constant $K$ such that for all $j \in \mathbb{N}$, sufficiently large $k - K - 3j, 0 < \delta \leq \delta_0, \delta \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta$, and $t \geq t_0$, there are the energy and Morawetz estimates
\[
\|L^2_\xi \hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 2}(\Sigma_t)} + \|rV L^2_\xi \hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 2}(\Sigma_t)} + \|L^2_\xi \hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{W^k_{\alpha - 2}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim t^{\alpha - 2 + \delta - (2 - \delta)j} \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{\text{init}}(\psi^2),
\]
(7.19)
and pointwise decay estimates
\[
|L^2_\xi \hat{\psi}^2|_{k - \alpha - 2, \Sigma_t, \mathcal{D}} \lesssim t^{-\alpha - 2 + \delta - (2 - \delta)j} \|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{\text{init}}(\psi^2)^{1/2},
\]
(7.20)

**Remark 7.9.** The pointwise condition (3) in definition 7.1 is the main result in this section which is used in section 8. This theorem implies that the assumption of the pointwise condition (3) from definition 7.1 can be replaced by an assumption of either of the two BEAM conditions from definition 7.1 together with the assumption that $\|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{\text{init}}(\psi^2)$ is finite for any $k \in \mathbb{N}$. 

**Proof.** For ease of presentation we will here use mass normalization as in definition 4.4. A standard Sobolev imbedding shows that for any $k \in \mathbb{N}$, if $\|\hat{\psi}^2\|^2_{\text{init}}(\psi^2)$ is finite, then the supremum norm of $|rV \hat{\psi}^2|_{k, \mathcal{D}}$ is finite. Therefore, as one approaches the spatial infinity, $|\hat{\psi}^2|_{k, \mathcal{D}}$ goes to zero, which proves that $\lim_{t \to \infty} \|\hat{\psi}^2\|_{k, \mathcal{D}} \to 0$ holds for any $k \in \mathbb{N}$. In the meantime, it is obvious that the pointwise decay estimates (7.20) implies that $\lim_{t \to \infty} \|\hat{\psi}^2\|_{k, \mathcal{D}} \to 0$ holds for any $k \in \mathbb{N}$, and hence the first claim holds. Based on the above discussion and from lemma 7.6, to prove this theorem, we only need to show the second claim under the assumption that the conclusions of lemma 7.6 are valid.
For a general spin-weighted scalar \( \varphi \), define
\[
\tilde{F}(\varphi, k, \alpha, t) = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll}
\| \varphi \|_{W^{k,-2}_{\alpha,-2}(\Sigma_t)} + \| rV\varphi \|_{W^{k,-2}_{\alpha,-2}(\Sigma_t)} + E_{\Sigma_t}^{k-2}(r^{-\frac{4k}{3}}Y\varphi) + E_{\Sigma_t}^{k-2}(Y^2\varphi) & \text{if } \alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta] \\
0 & \text{if } \alpha < \delta
\end{array} \right.
\]
(7.21a)
\[
\tilde{G}(\varphi, k, \alpha, t) = \| \varphi \|_{W^{k}_{\alpha-1}(\Sigma_t)}
\]
(7.21b)

We shall prove that the energy and Morawetz estimates (7.19) follows if we can show
\[
\tilde{F}(\mathcal{L}_k^j \hat{\psi}^{+2}, k - 6 - 7j, \alpha, t) + \int_{t_0}^{\infty} \tilde{G}(\mathcal{L}_k^j \hat{\psi}^{+2}, k - 9 - 7j, \alpha - 1, t')dt' \leq t^{\alpha - 2 + \delta - (2 - 2\delta)\frac{k}{k_{\text{init}}}(\hat{\psi}^{+2})}.
\]
(7.22)

Estimate (7.11) in lemma 7.6 can be stated as, for \( \alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta] \),
\[
\tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k + 3, \alpha, t_2) + \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \tilde{G}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k, \alpha - 1, t)dt \lesssim \tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k + 3, \alpha, t_1),
\]
(7.23)
and note from (7.21) that
\[
\tilde{G}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k, \alpha - 1, t) \gtrsim \tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k, \alpha - 1, t),
\]
(7.24)

hence for any \( k_1 \leq k \in \mathbb{N}, \delta \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta \), and \( t_0 \leq t_1 \leq t_2 \),
\[
\tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k + 3, \alpha, t_2) + \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k, \alpha - 1, t)dt \lesssim \tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k + 3, \alpha, t_1).
\]
(7.25)

This can be put into the form of (5.3d) by taking \( D = \gamma = 0 \) and performing the following replacement
\[
\delta \mapsto \alpha_1, \quad 2 - \delta \mapsto \alpha_2, \quad \tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k + 3, \alpha, t) \mapsto \tilde{F}([\frac{\alpha_1}{\alpha_2}], \alpha, t).
\]
(7.26)

An application of lemma 5.2 then yields for \( \alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta] \),
\[
\tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k - 6, \alpha, t) + \int_{t_0}^{\infty} \tilde{G}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k - 9, \alpha - 1, t')dt' \lesssim t^{\alpha - 2 + \delta} \tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k, 2 - \delta, t_0).
\]
(7.27)

From the lemma 7.7 (or the estimate (7.14)), it holds that
\[
\tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}, k, 2 - \delta, t_0) \lesssim \tilde{F}(\hat{\psi}^{+2}),
\]
(7.28)
hence this proves the \( j = 0 \) case of (7.22).

We prove the general \( j \) case of (7.22) by induction. Assume that the estimate (7.22) holds for \( j = j' \), so that
\[
\tilde{F}(\mathcal{L}_k^{j'} \hat{\psi}^{+2}, k - 6 - 7j', \delta, t) \lesssim t^{-2+2\delta-(2-2\delta)\frac{k}{k_{\text{init}}}(\hat{\psi}^{+2})}.
\]
(7.29)

Since \( \mathcal{L}_k \) is a symmetry of (3.25b), it holds that for any \( j \in \mathbb{N}, 0 < \delta \leq \delta_0, \delta \leq \alpha \leq 2 - \delta \) and \( t_0 \leq t_1 \leq t_2 \),
\[
\tilde{F}(\mathcal{L}_k^{j} \hat{\psi}^{+2}, k + 3, \alpha, t_2) + \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \tilde{G}(\mathcal{L}_k^{j} \hat{\psi}^{+2}, k, \alpha - 1, t)dt \lesssim \tilde{F}(\mathcal{L}_k^{j} \hat{\psi}^{+2}, k + 3, \alpha, t_1).
\]
(7.30)

One can argue similarly to the proof of lemma 6.12 to obtain better decay estimates for \( \mathcal{L}_k^{j} \hat{\psi}^{+2} \) as follows. Rescaling equation (2.34e) for \( \hat{\psi}^{+2} \), we can isolate the term \( r^2V \mathcal{L}_k \hat{\psi}^{+2} \) from (3.25b) and write \( r^2V \mathcal{L}_k \hat{\psi}^{+2} \) as a weighted sum of \( (rV)^2 \hat{\psi}^{+2}, rV \hat{\psi}^{+2}, r^{-1} \mathcal{L}_k(rV \hat{\psi}^{+2}), r^{-1} \mathcal{L}_k \hat{\psi}^{+2}, S_k \mathcal{L}_k \hat{\psi}^{+2}, \mathcal{L}_k \hat{\psi}^{+2}, \psi^{+2} \) all with \( O_{\infty}(1) \) coefficients. Therefore,
\[
\| rV \mathcal{L}_k^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{+2} \|_{W^{k,-2}_{\alpha,-2}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \| r^2V \mathcal{L}_k^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{+2} \|_{W^{k,-2}_{\alpha,-2}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \| \mathcal{L}_k^{j} \hat{\psi}^{+2} \|_{W^{k}_{\alpha-1}(\Sigma_t)},
\]
(7.31)
which furthermore implies
\[
\tilde{F}(\mathcal{L}_k^{j+1} \hat{\psi}^{+2}, k - 7 - 7j', 2 - \delta, t) \lesssim \tilde{F}(\mathcal{L}_k^{j} \hat{\psi}^{+2}, k - 6 - 7j', \delta, t) \lesssim t^{-2+2\delta-(2-2\delta)\frac{k}{k_{\text{init}}}(\hat{\psi}^{+2})}.
\]
(7.32)
A repeated application of lemma 5.2 as above to (7.30) but with \( j \mapsto j' + 1 \) and \( k \mapsto k - 10 - 7j' \) then yields
\[
\tilde{F}(\mathcal{L}_\xi^{j'+1} \hat{\psi}+2, k - 7 - 7j' - 6, \alpha, t) + \int_t^{\infty} \tilde{G}(\mathcal{L}_\xi^{j'+1} \hat{\psi}+2, k - 7 - 7j' - 9, \alpha - 1, t') dt' \lesssim t^{-\alpha - 2 + \delta - 2 + 2\delta - (2 - 2\delta)} (j')^{k;1}_\text{init}(\hat{\psi}+2). \tag{7.33}
\]
This proves the \( j = j' + 1 \) case of (7.22), which completes the induction and justifies the estimate (7.22) for general \( j \in \mathbb{N} \) cases and hence the estimate (7.19).

As to the pointwise decay estimates, the proof is the same as the one for lemma 6.12. From the Sobolev inequality (4.60) with \( \gamma = \delta \) and the energy estimate (7.22) with \( \alpha = 1 + \delta \) and \( \alpha = 1 - \delta \), one finds
\[
|\mathcal{L}_\xi^{j+1} \hat{\psi}+2|_{k-11-7j,h}^2 \lesssim \left( \tilde{F}(\mathcal{L}_\xi^{j+1} \hat{\psi}+2, k - 6 - 7j, 1 + \delta, t) \tilde{F}(\mathcal{L}_\xi^{j+1} \hat{\psi}+2, k - 6 - 7j, 1 - \delta, t) \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \lesssim t^{-(1-\delta)(1+2j)} (j')^{k;1}_\text{init}(\hat{\psi}+2). \tag{7.34}
\]

Alternatively, having already established the limit as \( t \to \infty \) is zero, one can now apply the anisotropic spacetime Sobolev inequality (4.64) and the Morawetz estimate (7.22) with \( \alpha = \delta \) to obtain
\[
|\mathcal{L}_\xi^{\frac{1}{2}} r^{-\frac{1}{2}} \hat{\psi}+2|_{k,19-7j,h}^2 \lesssim \| \| \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}_\xi^{j+1} r^{-\frac{1}{2}} \hat{\psi}+2 \|_{W^{\frac{1}{4},\infty}(\Omega_\delta,t)} \| \mathcal{L}_\xi^{j+1} r^{-\frac{1}{2}} \hat{\psi}+2 \|_{W^{\frac{3}{4},\infty}(\Omega_\delta,t)} \lesssim t^{-(1-\delta)(1+2j)} (j')^{k;1}_\text{init}(\hat{\psi}+2). \tag{7.35}
\]

Combining the two pointwise estimates and observing \( v^{-1} \lesssim \min(r^{-1}, t^{-1}) \) give the desired pointwise decay estimate (7.20). \( \square \)

8. The metric and core connection coefficients

We shall now use the results presented in Sections 7 and 6 to prove pointwise, energy and Morawetz estimates for linearized gravity from the transport form of the equations of linearized gravity in ORG gauge, derived in section 3.3. We shall work in terms of the compactified hyperboloidal coordinate system \( (t, R, \theta, \phi) \) where \( t \) is the hyperboloidal time introduced in section 2.4, \( R = 1/r \), and \( \theta, \phi \) are the angular coordinates in the ingoing Eddington-Finkelstein coordinate system. We shall sometimes use the notation \( \omega = (\theta, \phi) \). In terms of this coordinate system, future null infinity \( \mathcal{I}^+ \) is located at \( R = 0 \). For our considerations here, we may without loss of generality consider compactly supported initial data, in which case the solution of the Teukolsky equation is smooth at \( \mathcal{I}^+ \) in the compactified hyperboloidal coordinate system, cf. section 4.2.

**Definition 8.1.** A set of linearized Einstein fields is defined to consist of the following:

1. a linearized metric \( \delta g_{ab} \),
2. linearized metric components \( G_{0i} \) from section 3.1,
3. linearized connection and connection coefficients from section 3.1,
4. linearized curvature components from (1.12),
5. rescaled linearized curvature components \( \hat{\psi}_{-2} \) and \( \hat{\psi}_{+2} \) from definition 3.5, and
6. the core quantities \( \alpha', \hat{G}_2, \hat{r}', \hat{G}_1, \beta' \), and \( \hat{G}_0 \) from definition 3.7.

**Definition 8.2.** An outgoing BEAM solution of the linearized Einstein equation is defined to be be a set of linearized Einstein fields as in definition 8.1 such that

1. \( \delta g_{ab} \) satisfies the linearized Einstein equation (1.3) in the outgoing radiation gauge (1.5),
2. \( \hat{\psi}^{-2} \) satisfies the BEAM condition from definition 6.8,
3. \( \hat{\psi}^{+2} \) satisfies pointwise decay condition, point 3 of definition 7.1.
8.1. Expansions at infinity and transport equations.

Definition 8.3. Let $f$ be a spin-weighted scalar on $\mathcal{I}^+$ which decays sufficiently rapidly at $i_0$, and define

$$(I f)(t, \omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{t} f(t', \omega) dt'.$$

For a non-negative integer $i$, define $I^i$ by

$$I^i = I \circ I^{i-1},$$

with $I^0$ the identity operator.

It is now possible to define an expansion at null infinity. This depends on a constant $D^2$, a level of regularity $k$, an order of the expansion $l$, an order $m$ up to which the expansion terms vanish, and a rate of decay $\alpha_1$. Technically, the rate $\alpha_1$ is only a decay rate for $\alpha_1 > 2l + 1$. In the case that $m = l + 1$, then all the terms in the expansion vanish, and the scalar is estimated solely by the remainder term.

Definition 8.4 ($\mathcal{S}^+\omega$, $D^2$ expansion). Let $k, l, m, \alpha_1, D^2$ be such that $0 \leq m \leq l + 1$. Let $\alpha_1 \in \mathbb{R}$. Let $D > 0$.

In the exterior region where $r \geq t$, a spin-weighted scalar $\varphi$ is defined to have a ($k, l, m, \alpha_1, D^2$) expansion if, for $i \in \{0, \ldots, l\}$, there are functions $\varphi_i$ on $\mathcal{I}^+$ and there is a function $\varphi_{\text{rem}, i}$ in the exterior such that

$$\forall (t, r, \omega) : \varphi(t, r, \omega) = \sum_{i=0}^{l} \frac{R^i}{t^i} \varphi_i(t, \omega) + \varphi_{\text{rem}, i}(t, r, \omega), \quad (8.1a)$$

$$\|\varphi_{\text{rem}, i}\|_{H^2_{\mathcal{S}^+}(\omega)} \lesssim D^2, \quad (8.1b)$$

$$\|\varphi_{\text{rem}, i}\|_{H^2_{\mathcal{S}^+}(\omega)} \lesssim D^2, \quad (8.1c)$$

$$\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \forall i \in \{0, \ldots, l\} : \int_{S^2} |\varphi_i(t, \omega)|^2 d^2 \mu \lesssim D^2 (t)^{2l - \alpha_1 + 1}, \quad (8.1d)$$

$$\forall (t, \omega), 0 \leq j \leq l + 1, |a| \leq k : \lim_{t \to \infty} \langle V^{-\frac{|a|^2}{2}} \varphi_i \rangle(t, \omega) = 0. \quad (8.1e)$$

If, furthermore, for $m \in \mathbb{N}$, the expansion terms up to order $m - 1 \geq 0$ vanish, i.e.

$$\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \forall i \in \{0, \ldots, m - 1\} : \varphi_i(t, \omega) = 0, \quad (8.2)$$

then we say $\varphi$ has a $(k, l, m, \alpha_1, D^2)$ expansion.

Because $Yt = h'(r)$, when trying to solve $Y \varphi = \vartheta$ in terms of expansions from null infinity, one finds that the expansion coefficients for $\varphi$ are coupled through the expansion coefficients in $h'(r)$. The following lemma handles this coupling.

Lemma 8.5. Given any $l \in \mathbb{N}$, for $k \in \{0, \ldots, l\}$, define $a_k$ and $b_k(R)$ to be such that

$$\frac{1}{h'(r)} = \sum_{k=0}^{l} a_k R^k + b_k(R) R^{l+1}, \quad (8.3)$$

and define $b_{-1}(R) = 1/h'(r)$.

Let $\varrho$ and $\varphi$ be smooth, spin-weighted scalars. Let $\varphi_{\text{init}}$ be a smooth, spin-weighted scalar on $\Sigma_{\text{init}}$.

If $\varphi$ solves

$$Y \varphi = \varrho, \quad (8.4a)$$

$$\varphi|_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}} = \varphi_{\text{init}}, \quad (8.4b)$$

with $\varrho$ having the expansion

$$\varrho = \sum_{i=0}^{j} \frac{R^i}{t^i} \varphi_i(t, \omega) + \varrho_{\text{rem}, j}, \quad (8.5)$$
then \( \varphi \) is given by
\[
\varphi = \sum_{i=0}^{j-1} \frac{R^i}{i!} \varphi_i(t, \omega) + \varphi_{\text{rem}, j-1},
\]
(8.6)
where
\[
\varphi_i(t, \omega) = \sum_{k=0}^{i} \frac{i!a_{i-k}}{k!} \tilde{\varphi}_k(t, \omega), \quad 0 \leq i \leq j - 1
\]
(8.7a)
\[
\varphi_{\text{rem}, j-1} = \sum_{i=0}^{j} \frac{b_{j-i-1}(R)}{i!} R^i \varphi_i(t, \omega) + \varphi_{\text{rem}, j} + \varphi_{\text{hom}, j},
\]
(8.7b)
\[
\tilde{\varphi}_0(t, \omega) = I_0(t, \omega),
\]
(8.7c)
\[
\tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) = I(\tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) - \sum_{k=0}^{i-1} \frac{a_{i-k-1}(i-1)k!}{k!} \tilde{\varphi}_k(t, \omega)), \quad 1 \leq i \leq j
\]
(8.7d)

\( \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, j} \) is the solution of
\[
Y \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, j} = \varphi_{\text{rem}, j} - \sum_{i=0}^{j} \frac{1}{i!}(b_{j-i-1}(R)R + j b_{j-i-1}(R)) R^{i+1} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega),
\]
(8.8)

\( \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, j}|_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}} = 0, \)
(8.9)

\( \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, j} \) is the solution of
\[
Y \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, j} = 0,
\]
(8.10)

\[
\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, j}(t_{\text{init}}(r), r, \omega) = \varphi_{\text{init}}(r, \omega) - \sum_{i=0}^{j} \frac{R^i}{i! h'(r)} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t_{\text{init}}(r), \omega),
\]
(8.11)

where \( t_{\text{init}}(r) = t_0 - h(r)/2 \) is the value of \( t \) on \( \Sigma_{\text{init}} \) at \( r \).

**Proof.** Make an ansatz
\[
\varphi = \sum_{i=0}^{j} \frac{R^i}{i! h'(r)} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, j} + \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, j}.
\]
(8.12)

This gives
\[
Y \varphi = \sum_{i=0}^{j} \left( Y \left( \frac{R^i}{i! h'(r)} \right) \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + \frac{R^i}{i!} \partial_t \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) \right) + Y \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, j} + Y \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, j}.
\]
(8.13)

We set \( l = j - i - 1 \) in (8.3) and calculate
\[
Y \left( \frac{R^i}{h'(r)} \right) = \sum_{k=0}^{i} a_k (i + k) R^{i+k+1} + (b_i'(R)R + (i + l + 1)b_l(R)) R^{i+l+2}.
\]
(8.14)

Substituting this into (8.13) gives
\[
Y \varphi = \sum_{i=0}^{j} \frac{R^i}{i!} \partial_t \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + \sum_{i=0}^{j} \sum_{k=0}^{j-i-1} \frac{a_k (i + k)}{i!} R^{i+k+1} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega)
\]
\[
+ \sum_{i=0}^{j} \frac{1}{i!}(b_{j-i-1}(R)R + j b_{j-i-1}(R)) R^{i+1} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + Y \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, j} + Y \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, j}
\]
\[
= \sum_{i=0}^{j} \frac{R^i}{i!} \partial_t \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + \sum_{i=1}^{j} \sum_{k=0}^{i-1} \frac{a_{i-k-1}(i-k-1)k!}{k!} R^i \tilde{\varphi}_k(t, \omega)
\]
\[
+ \sum_{i=0}^{j} \frac{1}{i!}(b_{j-i-1}(R)R + j b_{j-i-1}(R)) R^{i+1} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + Y \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, j} + Y \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, j}.
\]
(8.15)
If one now imposes conditions \((8.7c)\) and \((8.7d)\) on the \(\tilde{\varphi}_i\), then
\[
\varrho_0(t, \omega) = \partial_0 \tilde{\varphi}_0(t, \omega), \tag{8.16a}
\]
\[
\varrho_i(t, \omega) = \partial_0 \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + \sum_{k=0}^{i-1} \frac{a_{i-k-1}(i-1)!}{k!} \tilde{\varphi}_k(t, \omega), \quad 1 \leq i \leq j. \tag{8.16b}
\]

If one further imposes that \(\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},j}\) and \(\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},j}\) satisfy the differential equations \((8.8)\) and \((8.10)\) respectively, then equation \((8.15)\) becomes \(Y \varphi = \varrho\). If one imposes the initial conditions \((8.9)\) on \(\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},j}\) and \((8.11)\) on \(\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},j}\), then one finds that \(\varphi\) satisfies the initial condition \(\varphi|_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}} = \varphi_{\text{init}}\).

Now applying the expansion \((8.3)\) for \((h')^{-1}\) with \(l = j - i - 1\) in equation \((8.12)\), gathering like powers of \(R\), and putting the \(R^i\) term with the remainder term, one finds that
\[
\varphi = \sum_{i=0}^{j} \sum_{k=0}^{j-i-1} \frac{a_k}{i!} R^{i+k} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + \sum_{i=0}^{j} \sum_{k=0}^{j-i-1} \frac{b_{j-i-1}(R)}{i!} R^{j} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},j} + \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},j}
\]
\[
= \sum_{i=0}^{j} \sum_{k=0}^{j-i-1} \frac{a_k}{i!} R^{i+k} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + \sum_{i=0}^{j} \sum_{k=0}^{j-i-1} \frac{b_{j-i-1}(R)}{i!} R^{j} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega) + \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},j} + \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},j}. \tag{8.17}
\]

By comparing this expansion with the expansion \((8.6)\), we finally get \((8.7a)\) and \((8.7b)\).

**Lemma 8.6** (Propagation of expansions). Let \(\delta > 0\) be sufficiently small. Let \(D[a] > 0\). Let \(\varphi\) and \(\varrho\) be spin-weighted scalars. Let \(\varphi_{\text{init}}\) be a spin-weighted scalar on \(\Sigma_{\text{init}}\). Let \(k[a], l[a], m[a] \in \mathbb{N}\) and \(\alpha_1[a]\) be such that \(l[a] \geq 1\) and \(2l[a] + 3 + \delta \leq \alpha_1[a] \leq 2l[a] + 4 - \delta\). If \(\varphi\) solves
\[
Y \varphi = \varrho, \tag{8.18a}
\]
\[
\varphi|_{\Sigma_{\text{init}}} = \varphi_{\text{init}} \tag{8.18b}
\]
and \(\varrho\) has a \((k[a], l[a], m[a], \alpha_1[a], D[a]^2)\) expansion, then the following hold:

1. With
\[
k[\varphi] = k[a], \tag{8.19a}
\]
\[
l[\varphi] = l[a] - 1, \tag{8.19b}
\]
\[
m[\varphi] = \min(m[a], l[\varphi] + 1) \tag{8.19c}
\]
\[
\alpha_1[\varphi] = \alpha_1[a] - 2 - \delta \tag{8.19d}
\]
\[
D[\varphi]^2 = D[a]^2 + \frac{1}{4} [k[a] + 1 + 2l[\varphi] + 3](\varphi), \tag{8.19e}
\]
\(\varphi\) has a \((k[\varphi], l[\varphi], m[\varphi], \alpha_1[\varphi], D[\varphi]^2)\) expansion.

2. For any \(q \in \{0, 1\}\), and \(t \geq t_0\), \(\varphi\) satisfies
\[
\|L^2_{\varphi}[\varphi]\|_{W^{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2q}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-1}(\mathbb{R}^3, \infty)} \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{D[\varphi]^2} 2^{-t} \tag{8.20}
\]
in the exterior region where \(r \geq t\) that
\[
\text{for } m[a] \leq l[a], \quad |\varphi|^2_{k[a]-3,2} \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{D[\varphi]^2} 2^{-2m[a]} t^{-\alpha_1[\varphi]+1+2m[a]}, \tag{8.21a}
\]
\[
\text{for } m[a] = l[a] + 1, \quad |\varphi|^2_{k[a]-3,2} \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{D[\varphi]^{2,-\alpha_1[\varphi]+1}} \tag{8.21b}
\]

**Proof.** For ease of presentation we will here use mass normalization as in definition 4.4, and throughout this proof, \(\lesssim\) is used to mean \(\lesssim_{\|\varphi\|}\). Since, by assumption, \(\varrho\) has an expansion, one can apply lemma 8.5 to obtain an expansion for \(\varphi\). In the following, to simplify, we use \(k\) to denote \(k[\varphi] = k[a]\).

**Step 1:** Treat the \(\tilde{\varphi}_i\). We first show in this step that
\[
\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, q \in \{0, 1\}, \quad i \in \{0, \ldots, l[a]\}, \quad t \to \int_{S^2} |L^2_{\varphi}[\varphi_i(t, \omega)]_{k-q,0}^2 d^2k < D[a]^2(t) 2^{t-\alpha_1[a]+3-2q}, \tag{8.22a}
\]
\[
\forall (t, \omega), 0 \leq i < j \leq l[a], \quad \lim_{t \to \infty} \langle \psi - i \gamma^a \varphi \rangle_i(t, \omega) = 0, \tag{8.22b}
\]
and
\[
\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \forall i \in \{0, \ldots, m[a] - 1\}, \tilde{\varphi}_i = 0. \tag{8.23}
\]
From (8.7c) and (8.7d), it is clear that (8.23), and hence (8.22) holds true for \( i \in \{0, \ldots, m[\rho]-1\} \). Furthermore, if \( m[\rho] = l[\rho] + 1 \), all the \( \{\tilde{\phi}_i\}_{i=0}^{l[\rho]} \) vanish and (8.22) is manifestly valid. Hence, we only need to prove (8.22) below for \( m[\rho] \leq i \leq l[\rho] \).

The other \( m[\rho] \leq i \leq l[\rho] \) cases are treated by induction. Since \( \alpha_1[\rho] > 2l[\rho] + 3 \geq 2l[\rho] + 3 \), the expression (8.7d) of \( \tilde{\phi}_i \) and the integrability and decay conditions for \( \theta_m[\rho] \) give, for any \( t \geq t_0 \)

\[
\Psi^a \tilde{\phi}_m[\rho](t, \omega) = \int_{-\infty}^t \Psi^a \theta_m[\rho](t', \omega) dt' = -\int_t^\infty \Psi^a \theta_m[\rho](t', \omega) dt',
\]

(8.24a)

\[
\Psi^a \tilde{\phi}_m[\rho](t, \omega) = \Psi^a \theta_m[\rho](t, \omega),
\]

(8.24b)

\[
\lim_{t \to \infty} (\Psi^a \tilde{\phi}_m[\rho](t), \omega) = \lim_{t \to \infty} (\Psi^a \theta_m[\rho](t, \omega) = 0, \quad 0 \leq j \leq l[\rho] - m[\rho], |a| \leq k,
\]

(8.24c)

and for any \( t \geq t_0 \)

\[
\int_{S^2} |\tilde{\phi}_m[\rho](t, \omega)|^2_{k-q, \#} d^2 \mu \leq \int_{S^2} |\theta_m[\rho](t, \omega)|^2_{k, \#} d^2 \mu \lesssim D[\rho] l^{-\alpha_1[\rho] + 2} d^2 \mu,
\]

(8.25)

where the second step of (8.26) follows from Minkowski integral inequality. Similarly, for \( t \leq -t_0 \) and \( q \in \{0, 1\} \), one has \( \int_{S^2} |L_\xi^q \tilde{\phi}_m[\rho](t, \omega)|^2_{k-q, \#} d^2 \mu \lesssim D[\rho] l^{-\alpha_1[\rho] + 2} d^2 \mu \), and, for \( t \in [-t_0, t_0] \), one has that \( \int_{S^2} |L_\xi^q \tilde{\phi}_m[\rho](t, \omega)|_{k-q, \#} d^2 \mu \) is bounded. These prove the \( i = m[\rho] \) case of (8.22).

For induction, let \( l' \leq l[\rho] \) and suppose that the estimates (8.22) hold for \( m[\rho] \leq i \leq l' - 1 \). From the expression (8.7d) of \( \tilde{\phi}_i \), the decay and integrability conditions for \( \tilde{\phi}_i \), the assumption that \( \alpha_1[\rho] > 2l[\rho] + 3 \), and the inductive hypothesis, one finds that, for any \( m[\rho] \leq i \leq l'[\rho], q \in \{0, 1\} \) and \( t \geq t_0 \),

\[
\Psi^a \tilde{\phi}_i(t, \omega) = \int_{-\infty}^t (\Psi^a \tilde{\phi}_j(t', \omega) - \sum_{j=0}^{i-1} \frac{a_{i-j-1}(i-1)!}{j!} \Psi^a \tilde{\phi}_j(t', \omega)) dt' = \int_{-\infty}^t (\Psi^a \tilde{\phi}_j(t', \omega) - \sum_{j=0}^{i-1} \frac{a_{i-j-1}(i-1)!}{j!} \Psi^a \tilde{\phi}_j(t', \omega)) dt',
\]

(8.27)

\[
\int_{S^2} |L_\xi^q \tilde{\phi}_i(t, \omega)|^2_{k-q, \#} d^2 \mu \leq \int_{S^2} \left( \int_t^\infty \left( |L_\xi^q \tilde{\phi}_j(t', \omega)|_{k-q, \#} + \sum_{j=0}^{i-1} \frac{a_{i-j-1}(i-1)!}{j!} |L_\xi^q \tilde{\phi}_j(t', \omega)|_{k-q, \#} \right) dt' \right)^2 d^2 \mu \n \leq \left( \int_t^\infty \left( \int_{S^2} \left( |L_\xi^q \tilde{\phi}_j(t', \omega)|^2_{k-q, \#} + \sum_{j=0}^{i-1} \frac{a_{i-j-1}(i-1)!}{j!} |L_\xi^q \tilde{\phi}_j(t', \omega)|^2_{k-q, \#} \right) d^2 \mu \right)^{1/2} dt' \right)^2 \n \leq \left( D[\rho] \int_t^\infty \left( (t')^{-\alpha_1[\rho]/2 + 1/2 + m[\rho]} d^2 \mu \right)^{1/2} dt' \right)^2 \n \lesssim \left( D[\rho] \int_t^\infty \left( (t')^{1/2 - \alpha_1[\rho]/2 + 3/2 - q} d^2 \mu \right)^{1/2} dt' \right)^2 \n \lesssim \left( D[\rho] \int_t^\infty \left( (t')^{1/2 - \alpha_1[\rho]} dt' \right)^{1/2} \right)^2 \n \lesssim D[\rho] l^{-\alpha_1[\rho] + 3/2 - q} \n \lesssim D[\rho] l^{-\alpha_1[\rho] + 3/2 - q}.
\]

(8.28)
Similarly, for $t \leq -t_0$, one finds \( \int_{S^2} |\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega)|_{k-q, \tilde{g}}^2 d^2 \mu \leq D[\varrho]^2 |t|^{2l-\alpha_1[\varrho]+3-2q} \), and, for $t \in [-t_0, t_0]$, one has that \( \int_{S^2} |\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega)|_{k-q, \tilde{g}}^2 d^2 \mu \) is bounded. These together imply
\[
\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \forall i \in \{m[\varrho], \ldots, l', \}, \forall q \in \{0, 1\} : \int_{S^2} |\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega)|_{k-q, \tilde{g}}^2 d^2 \mu \leq D[\varrho]^2 |t|^{2l-\alpha_1[\varrho]+3-2q}.
\] (8.29)

Furthermore, for $i$ satisfying $m[\varrho] \leq i \leq l[\varrho]$, one finds
\[
\lim_{t \to \infty} (I^{-i} \Psi^a \tilde{\varphi}_i)(t, \omega) = \lim_{t \to \infty} (I^{-i} \Psi(r_t \tilde{\varphi}_i))(t, \omega) - \sum_{d'=0}^{i-1} \frac{(d_i - d_{i-1})(i - 1)!}{i!} \lim_{t \to \infty} (I^{-i} \Psi^{r_{d'}} \tilde{\varphi}_i)(t, \omega) = 0.
\] (8.30)

Thus, by induction, the \( \tilde{\varphi}_i \) satisfy (8.22) for $m[\varrho] \leq i \leq l[\varrho]$. This then completes the proofs of (8.22) and (8.23).

Next, we consider the estimates of the flux and bulk integrals of \( \tilde{\varphi}_i \). Since $\alpha_1[\varphi] < \min(2l[\varrho] + 2, \alpha_1[\varrho] - 2)$, the above implies, for any $0 < l \leq l[\varrho]$, $q \in \{0, 1\}$ and $t' \geq t_0$,
\[
\|r^{-l}|[\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i]|_{W^{k-q}_{\alpha_1[\varrho]-3}(\mathbb{R}^+, \omega)}^2 \leq \int_{\Omega^+_{\mathbb{R}^+, \omega}} r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]-3-2l[\varrho]}|\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i|_{k-q, \tilde{g}}^2 d^4 \mu \leq D[\varrho]^2 \int_{t'}^\infty \int_1^\infty r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]-3-2l[\varrho]}t^{2l-\alpha_1[\varrho]+3-2q} dr dt \leq D[\varrho]^2 (t')^{-\delta-2q}.
\] (8.31)

Since the operators in $\mathbb{D}$ are linear combinations of operators in $\Psi$ and $R\partial_R$ with coefficients $O_{\delta}(1)$, and $R\partial_R$ commutes with the operators in $\Psi$, it follows that
\[
\|r^{-l}|[\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i]|_{W^{k-q}_{\alpha_1[\varrho]-3}(\mathbb{R}^+, \omega)}^2 \leq \sum_{j=0}^{k-q} \int_{t'}^\infty \int_1^\infty r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]-3-2l[\varrho]} \left( (R\partial_R)^j(r^{-l}|[\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i]|_{k-q, \tilde{g}}) \right)^2 d^4 \mu (t') dt \leq \int_{t'}^\infty \int_1^\infty r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]-3-2l[\varrho]} \left( [\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i]|_{k-q, \tilde{g}}^2 \right) d^4 \mu (t'),
\] (8.32)

where in the last step we used the fact that \( \tilde{\varphi}_i \) is independent of $r$. Hence, for any $0 \leq i \leq l[\varrho]$, $q \in \{0, 1\}$, and $t' \geq t_0$,
\[
\|r^{-l}|[\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i]|_{W^{k-q}_{\alpha_1[\varrho]-3}(\mathbb{R}^+, \omega)}^2 \leq \int_{t'}^\infty D[\varrho]^2 r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]-3-2l[\varrho]}t^{2l-\alpha_1[\varrho]+3-2q} dt \leq D[\varrho]^2 (t')^{-\delta-2q}.
\] (8.33)

Gathering together these estimates for \( \tilde{\varphi}_i \), we obtain for any $0 \leq i \leq l[\varrho]$ and $q \in \{0, 1\}$, $t \geq t_0$
\[
\|r^{-l}|[\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i]|_{W^{k-q}_{\alpha_1[\varrho]-3}(\mathbb{R}^+, \omega)}^2 \leq D[\varrho]^2 t^{-\delta-2q}.
\] (8.34)

Similarly, for any $0 \leq i \leq l[\varrho]$, $q \in \{0, 1\}$, and $t \geq t_0$,
\[
\|r^{-l-1}|[\tilde{L}^q_{\xi} \tilde{\varphi}_i]|_{W^{k-q}_{\alpha_1[\varrho]+2-3}(\mathbb{R}^+, \omega)}^2 \leq D[\varrho]^2 t^{-\delta-2q}.
\] (8.35)

**Step 2:** Treat the \( \varphi_i \). If $m[\varrho] \geq l[\varrho]$, it follows from (8.23) that \( \tilde{\varphi}_i = 0 \) for any $0 \leq i \leq m[\varrho] - 1$ and hence formula (8.7a) implies \( \varphi_i = 0 \) for all $i \in \{0, \ldots, l[\varrho] - 1\}$. Instead, when $m[\varrho] \leq l[\varrho] - 1$, the expression (8.23) and the formula (8.7a) together give \( \varphi_i = 0 \) for any $i \in \{0, \ldots, m[\varrho] - 1\}$. Therefore, \( \varphi_i = 0 \) for any $i \in \{0, \ldots, m[\varphi] - 1\}$ and any $t, \omega$. 

For any \( m[\varrho] \leq i \leq l[\varrho] - 1 = l[\varphi] \), \( t \in \mathbb{R} \), and \( q \in \{0, 1\} \), since \( \alpha_1[\varrho] > 2l[\varrho] + 3 \), formula (8.7a) can be used to obtain the estimate and relation

\[
\int_{S^2} |L_2^\varrho \varphi_i(t, \omega)|^2 \, d^2 \mu \leq \sum_{j=0}^{l[\varrho]} \int_{S^2} |L_2^\varrho \varphi_i(t, \omega)|^2 \, d^2 \mu \leq D[\varrho]^2 \sum_{j=0}^{l[\varrho]} \frac{(t)^{2j} - \alpha_1[\varrho] + 1 - \delta - 2q}{j + 1},
\]

\[
\leq D[\varrho]^2 (t)^{2l[\varrho] + 3 - \delta - 2q}, \tag{8.36a}
\]

\[
\lim_{t \to \infty} \left( V^{-i[\varphi]} \varphi_i \right)(t, \omega) = \sum_{j=0}^{l[\varrho]} \frac{(t)^{-j - \mu}}{j!} \lim_{t \to \infty} \left( V^{-i[\varphi]} \tilde{\varphi}_i \right)(t, \omega) = 0, \quad m[\varrho] \leq i < j \leq l[\varrho]. \tag{8.36b}
\]

In particular, the estimate (8.36a) holds for any \( 0 \leq i \leq l[\varphi] \). These together verify the conditions (8.1e), (8.1d) and (8.2).

The estimates for \( \tilde{\varphi}_i \) in the above step, together with the uniform boundedness of the coefficients \( \tilde{b}_{k[-2]}^{i} \) in the expression (8.7a) of \( \varphi_i \), imply that for any \( 0 \leq i \leq l[\varphi] \), \( q \in \{0, 1\} \) and \( t \geq t_0 \),

\[
||r^{-i} L_2^\varrho \tilde{\varphi}_i||_{W^{k,q}_{\alpha_1[i] - 2}}(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}) + ||r^{-i} L_2^\varrho \tilde{\varphi}_i||_{W^{k,q}_{\alpha_1[i] - 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_0}) \leq D[\varrho]^2 t^{-\delta - 2q}. \tag{8.37}
\]

**Step 3:** Treat \( \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho] \). Since each \( b_{[-2]}^{j}[\varrho](R) + j b_{[-1]}[-1](R) \) is uniformly bounded, from the estimates (5.2c) and (5.2d) in lemma 5.4, one finds that, for any \( q \in \{0, 1\} \) and \( t_2 \geq t_1 \geq t_0 \),

\[
||\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho]||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] - 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_2}) + ||\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho]||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] - 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_1}) + ||\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho]||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] - 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_2}) \leq D[\varrho]^2 \sum_{i=0}^{l[\varrho]} \frac{t[\varrho]^{-i} - 1}{i!} ||r^{-i} \tilde{\varphi}_i||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] - 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_2}). \tag{8.38}
\]

From the assumption that \( \alpha_1[\varphi] + 2 < \alpha_1[\varrho] \), there is the bound \( ||\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho]||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] + 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_1}) \leq D[\varrho]^2 \) for the second term on the right of (8.38). The third term on the right of (8.38) were bounded by \( D[\varrho]^2 \) in the first step. Thus, one finds, for any \( t \geq t_0 \),

\[
||\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho]||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] - 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_2}) + ||\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho]||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] - 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_2}) + ||\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho]||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] - 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_2}) \leq D[\varrho]^2 + ||\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho]||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] - 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_2}). \tag{8.40}
\]

From the assumption that \( \varrho \) has a \( (k[\varrho], l[\varrho], m[\varrho], \alpha_1[\varrho], D[\varrho]^2) \) expansion and the estimate (8.29) of \( \tilde{\varphi}_i \), it follows that

\[
||\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho]||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] + 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_0}) \leq D[\varrho]^2, \tag{8.41a}
\]

\[
||\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l}[\varrho]||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] + 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_0}) \leq D[\varrho]^2, \tag{8.41b}
\]

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{l[\varrho]} \frac{t[\varrho]^{-i} - 1}{i!} ||r^{-i} \tilde{\varphi}_i||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] + 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_0}) \leq D[\varrho]^2. \tag{8.41c}
\]

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{l[\varrho]} \left( ||r^{-i} \tilde{\varphi}_i||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] + 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_0}) + ||r^{-i} \tilde{\varphi}_i||^{2}_{W^{k}_{\alpha_1[i] + 2}}(\Omega_{\text{init}, t_0}) \right) \leq D[\varrho]^2. \tag{8.41d}
\]
Moreover, it holds that \( r \sim -t \) on \( \Sigma_{\text{init}} \), and since \( \alpha_1[\varphi] < \min(2l[\varrho] + 2, \alpha_1[\varrho] - 2) \), hence it follows that

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{l[\varrho]} \| r^{-i} \partial_r \|_{\mathcal{W}^{k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \lesssim D[\varrho]^2 \int_{r_+}^{\infty} r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]} r^{-2i+2i-\alpha_1[\varrho]+1} dr \\
\lesssim D[\varrho]^2, \tag{8.42a}
\]

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{l[\varrho]} \| R^i \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \lesssim D[\varrho]^2 \int_{r_+}^{\infty} r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]} r^{-2i+2i-\alpha_1[\varrho]+3} dr \\
\lesssim D[\varrho]^2. \tag{8.42b}
\]

Since \( \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \) vanishes at \( \Sigma_{\text{init}} \), all the tangential derivatives to \( \Sigma_{\text{init}} \) of \( \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \) are also vanishing. Each of the operators in \( \mathbb{D} \) at \( \Sigma_{\text{init}} \) can be written as a sum of the tangential derivatives and \( O_{\infty}(1)r Y \), therefore, we have from the expression (8.9) and the estimates (8.42) that

\[
\| \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \lesssim \| Y \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \\
\lesssim \| \theta_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \sum_{i=0}^{l[\varrho]} \| R^i \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \\
\lesssim D[\varrho]^2. \tag{8.43}
\]

Combining the estimates (8.38), (8.39), (8.40), (8.41) and (8.43) gives that for any \( t \geq t_0 \),

\[
\| \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \| \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \| \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \lesssim D[\varrho]^2, \tag{8.44a}
\]

\[
\| \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \| \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \lesssim D[\varrho]^2. \tag{8.44b}
\]

An application of lemma 4.33 together with the estimate (8.41b) implies

\[
\| \theta_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \lesssim \| \theta_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \lesssim D[\varrho]^2. \tag{8.44c}
\]

Hence from the assumption, the equation (8.8) and the estimates (8.41), we have for any \( t \geq t_0 \),

\[
\| Y \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \| Y \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \\
\lesssim \| \theta_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \| \theta_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \\
\lesssim \| \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \| \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \\
\lesssim r^{-2} \left( \| Y \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \| Y \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \right) \\
\lesssim D[\varrho]^2 r^{-2}. \tag{8.44d}
\]

where the third step follows from the assumption that \( \varrho \) has a \((k[\varrho], l[\varrho], m[\varrho], \alpha_1[\varrho], D[\varrho]^2) \) expansion and the fact that \( r \geq t \) in the exterior region. It then holds that for any \( t \geq t_0 \)

\[
\| L_\xi \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \| L_\xi \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \\
\lesssim \| Y \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \| Y \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-1}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \\
\lesssim D[\varrho]^2 r^{-2}. \tag{8.45}
\]

Hence, together with (8.44a), this implies for any \( q \in \{0, 1\} \) and \( t \geq t_0 \),

\[
\| L_\xi^q \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-q}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \| L_\xi^q \phi_{\text{rem}}(t, \omega) \|_{\mathcal{W}^{2k-q}_{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \lesssim D[\varrho]^2 r^{-2q}. \tag{8.46}
\]

For any \( t \geq t_0 + 1 \), there exists an \( i \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( t \in [t_0 + 2^i, t_0 + 2^{i+1}] \). We apply the mean-value principle to the first term of (8.46), with the time interval replaced by \([t_0 + 2^i, t_0 + 2^{i+1}] \), to
conclude there exists a $t_{(i)} \in [t_0 + 2^i, t_0 + 2^{i+1}]$ such that
\[
\int_{S^2} |r^{\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-2}} \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}(t_{(i)}, t_i, \omega)|^2_{k-1,\mathbb{D}} d^2 \mu \lesssim D[\varphi]^2 (t_0 + 2^i)^{-1} \lesssim D[\varphi]^2 t^{-1}.
\] (8.47)

From fundamental theorem of calculus,
\[
\int_{S^2} |r^{\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-2}} \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}(t, t, \omega)|^2_{k-1,\mathbb{D}} d^2 \mu \lesssim \int_{S^2} |r^{\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-2}} \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}(t_{(i)}, t_i, \omega)|^2_{k-1,\mathbb{D}} d^2 \mu + \|\mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}\|_{W^1_{k-1,\mathbb{D}}(\Xi, \infty)}^2 + \|\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}\|_{W^1_{\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-2}}(\Xi, \infty)}^2 \lesssim D[\varphi] t^{-1}.
\] (8.48)

Similarly we have for $t \in [t_0, t_0 + 1]$ that \( \int_{S^2} |\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}(t, t, \omega)|^2_{k-1,\mathbb{D}} d^2 \mu \lesssim D[\varphi]^2 \). Therefore, for any $t \geq t_0$,
\[
\int_{S^2} |r^{\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-1}} \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}(t, t, \omega)|^2_{k-1,\mathbb{D}} d^2 \mu \lesssim D[\varphi]^2.
\] (8.49)

Notice from (4.61) and (8.44a), we have in the exterior region that for any $t \geq t_0$,
\[
\int_{S^2} |r^{\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-1}} \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}(t, r, \omega)|^2_{k-1,\mathbb{D}} d^2 \mu \lesssim \int_{S^2} |r^{\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-1}} \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}(t, t, \omega)|^2_{k-1,\mathbb{D}} d^2 \mu + \|\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}\|_{W^1_{\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-2}}(\Sigma_{\text{ext}})}^2 \lesssim D[\varphi]^2.
\] (8.50)

From lemma 4.26, the following pointwise estimates then hold for any $t \geq t_0$ in the exterior region
\[
|\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem},l|[\varphi]}|^2_{k-3,\mathbb{D}} \lesssim D[\varphi]^2 r^{-(\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-1})}.
\] (8.51)

**Step 4: Treat $\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},l|[\varphi]}$.** Given a point $p \in \Omega_{t_1, t_2}^{\text{ext}}$ with coordinates $(t, r, \omega)$, let $\gamma$ denote the integral curve along $Y$ through the point. The value of $\mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},l|[\varphi]}$ is constant along $\gamma$, so its value at $p$ is equal to its value at the intersection of $\gamma$ and $\Sigma_{\text{init}}$. Since the rates of change of $-t$ and $r$ are comparable along $\gamma$, it follows that the coordinates $(t_0, r_0, \omega_0)$ of the intersection of $\gamma$ and $\Sigma_{\text{init}}$ satisfy $-t_0 \sim r_0 \sim t + 2r$. From the decay rates for $\mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{init}}$ and $\mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{ext}}$, and since $\alpha_1|\varphi| - 3 < 2t|\varphi| + 1 = 2(\varphi| + 3 and $\alpha_1|\varphi| = \alpha_1|\varphi| - 2 - \delta$, one finds for any $q \in \{0, 1\}$,
\[
\int_{S^2} |\mathcal{L}_\xi^q \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},l|[\varphi]}|^2 d^2 \mu \lesssim (t + 2r)^{-\alpha_1|\varphi|+3-2q\mathcal{P}^k[|\varphi|,\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-3}]\varphi) + D[\varphi]^2 (t + 2r)^{-\alpha_1|\varphi|+3-2q} \lesssim (t + 2r)^{-\alpha_1|\varphi|+1-\delta-2q} \left( \mathcal{P}^k[|\varphi|,\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-3}]\varphi + D[\varphi]^2 \right).
\] (8.52)

The quantity $\mathcal{P}^k[|\varphi|,\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-3}]\varphi$ in the above estimates can be replaced by $\mathcal{P}^k[|\varphi|+1,\alpha_1|\varphi|^{-3}]\varphi$ from lemma 4.35, implying that
\[
\int_{S^2} |\mathcal{L}_\xi^q \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},l|[\varphi]}|^2 d^2 \mu \lesssim (t + 2r)^{-\alpha_1|\varphi|+1-\delta-2q} D[\varphi]^2.
\] (8.53)

Applying a $Y$ derivative to $\mathcal{L}_\xi^q \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},l|[\varphi]}$ gives zero. Differentiating along $rV$ or applying $\partial_t$ or $\partial_r$ corresponds to differentiating along a vector of length $r$ on the initial data. Since derivatives decay one power faster, this means that $\int_{S^2} |\mathcal{L}_\xi^q \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},l|[\varphi]}|^2_{k-q,\mathbb{D}} d^2 \mu$ decays at the same rate, although the constant depends on the $k$ norm, i.e. for any $q \in \{0, 1\}$,
\[
\int_{S^2} |\mathcal{L}_\xi^q \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom},l|[\varphi]}|^2_{k-q,\mathbb{D}} d^2 \mu \lesssim (t + 2r)^{-\alpha_1|\varphi|+1-\delta-2q} D[\varphi]^2.
\] (8.54)
As with the $\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}$, since $\alpha_1[\varphi] < \alpha_1[q] - 2$, one finds that, for any $q \in \{0, 1\}$ and $t' \geq t_0$,

$$
\|\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, l|q}\|_{W_{\alpha_1[q]-3}^{k-q}(\Sigma_{t', \infty})} \lesssim \int_{t'}^{\infty} \int_{\Omega} D[\varphi]^2 r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]-3} (t + 2r)^{-\alpha_1[\varphi]+1-\delta-2q} dr dt \\
\lesssim D[\varphi]^2 (t')^{-\delta-2q}, \tag{8.55a}
$$

$$
\|\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}\|_{W_{\alpha_1[q]-2}^{k-q}(\Sigma_{t', \infty})} \lesssim \int_{t'}^{\infty} D[\varphi]^2 r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]-2} (t + 2r)^{-\alpha_1[\varphi]+1-\delta-2q} dt \\
\lesssim D[\varphi]^2 (t')^{-\delta-2q}, \tag{8.55b}
$$

$$
\|\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, l|q}\|_{W_{\alpha_1[q]-3}^{k-q}(\Gamma_{\text{null}, t_0})} \lesssim \int_{t_0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} D[\varphi]^2 r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]-3} (t + 2r)^{-\alpha_1[\varphi]+1-\delta-2q} dr dt \\
\lesssim D[\varphi]^2. \tag{8.55c}
$$

$$
\|\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}\|_{W_{\alpha_1[q]-3}^{k-q}(\Gamma_{\text{null}, t_0})} \lesssim \int_{t_0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} D[\varphi]^2 r^{\alpha_1[\varphi]-3} (t + 2r)^{-\alpha_1[\varphi]+1-\delta-2q} dr dt \\
\lesssim D[\varphi]^2. \tag{8.55d}
$$

**Step 5:** Treat $\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}$. One can combine the results for the $\{\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_i\}_{i=0}^l$ for $\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}$, and for $\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, l|q}$. Combining these bounds with uniform bounds on $b_{j-i-1}(R)$, and noticing $l[\varphi] = l|q| - 1$, one finds, for any $q \in \{0, 1\}$, and $t \geq t_0$,

$$
\|\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}\|_{W_{\alpha_1[q]-3}^{l-k-q}(\Sigma_{t', \infty})} + \|\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}\|_{W_{\alpha_1[q]-3}^{l-k-q}(\Omega_{t', \infty})} \lesssim D[\varphi]^2 t^{-2q}, \tag{8.56a}
$$

$$
\|\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}\|_{W_{\alpha_1[q]-3}^{l-k}(\Gamma_{\text{null}, t_0})} \lesssim D[\varphi]^2. \tag{8.56b}
$$

From lemma 4.26 and rewriting $rV$ from (4.8), the estimates of $L^2(S^2)$ norm of $\{\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_i\}_{i=0}^l$ and $\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, l|q}$ imply that in the exterior region, for any $t \geq t_0$, any $i \in \{m|\varphi| + 1, \ldots, l|\varphi|\}$ and any $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$
|R^n \tilde{\varphi}_i|_{k-2, \infty} \lesssim \sum_{j=0}^{k-2} (rV)^j (R^n \tilde{\varphi}_i)|_{k-2-j, \infty} \lesssim \sum_{j=0}^{k-2} ((R\partial R)^j (R^n \tilde{\varphi}_i)|_{k-2-j, \infty} \lesssim \int_{S^2} R^{2n} |\tilde{\varphi}_i(t, \omega)|_{k, \infty}^2 d^2 \mu \lesssim D[\varphi]^2 R^{2n} t^{-\alpha_2+3}, \tag{8.57}
$$

$$
|\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{hom}, l|q}|_{k-2, \infty} \lesssim D[\varphi]^2 R^{\alpha_2[\varphi]-3}. \tag{8.58}
$$

Together with the pointwise estimates of $\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}$ and the uniform boundedness of $b_{l|q|-i-1}(R)$, it follows that in the exterior region, for any $t \geq t_0$,

for $m|\varphi| \leq l|\varphi|$,

$$
|\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}|_{k-3, 3, \infty} \lesssim D[\varphi]^2 r^{-2[l|\varphi|]t^{-\alpha_1[\varphi]+1}+2l[\varphi]}, \tag{8.59a}
$$

for $m|\varphi| = l|\varphi| + 1$,

$$
|\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}|_{k-3, 3, \infty} \lesssim D[\varphi]^2 r^{-\alpha_1[\varphi]+1}. \tag{8.59b}
$$

**Step 6:** Treat $\varphi$. Combining the results for the $\{\mathcal{L}_q^k \varphi_i\}_{i=0}^l$ and $\mathcal{L}_q^k \tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}$ gives for any $q \in \{0, 1\}$ and $t \geq t_0$,

$$
\|\mathcal{L}_q^k \varphi\|_{W_{\alpha_1[q]-2}(\Sigma_{t', \infty})} \lesssim t^{-\alpha_1[\varphi]} \sum_{i=0}^{l[\varphi]} |r^{-i} \mathcal{L}_q^k \varphi_i|_{W_{\alpha_1[q]-2}(\Sigma_{t', \infty})} + \|\tilde{\varphi}_{\text{rem}, l|q}\|_{W_{\alpha_1[q]-2}(\Sigma_{t', \infty})} \lesssim D[\varphi]^2 t^{-2q}. \tag{8.60}
$$
For any \( i \leq m|\varphi| - 1, \varphi = 0 \), and for any \( m|\varphi| \leq i \leq l|\varphi| - 1 = l|\varphi| \), we have from (8.57) with \( n = i \) and the uniform boundedness of \( \{a_i\}_{i=0}^n \) that in the exterior region, for any \( t \geq t_0 \),

\[
|R^l\varphi|_{k-2,2,D} \lesssim \sum_{j=0}^{i} |R^l\varphi_j|_{k-2,2,D} \lesssim \sum_{j=m|\varphi|+1}^{i} r^{-2(j+3)-\alpha|\varphi|+3} \lesssim D|\varphi|^2 r^{2l-2\alpha|\varphi|+3}.
\]  

(8.61)

We have then from the pointwise estimate for \( \varphi_{\text{rem},l|\varphi|} \), the fact that the \( \{\varphi_j\}_{j=0}^{m|\varphi|} \) vanish and the above pointwise estimates for \( \{\varphi_j\}_{j=m|\varphi|}^{l|\varphi|} \) that in the exterior region, for any \( t \geq t_0 \),

for \( m|\varphi| \leq l|\varphi| \),

\[
|\varphi|^2_{k-3,2,D} \lesssim D|\varphi|^2 r^{-2\alpha|\varphi|+1+2\alpha|\varphi|},
\]  

(8.62a)

for \( m|\varphi| = l|\varphi| + 1 \),

\[
|\varphi|^2_{k-3,2,D} \lesssim D|\varphi|^2 r^{-\alpha|\varphi|+1+1}.
\]  

(8.62b)

Therefore, we conclude that \( \varphi \) has a \((k|\varphi|,l|\varphi|,m|\varphi|,\alpha|\varphi|,D|\varphi|^2)\) expansion, and for any \( q \in (0,1) \) and \( t \geq t_0 \), the estimates (8.20) and (8.21) hold true.

\[ \square \]

Lemma 8.7 (Transformations of expansions). Let \( D > 0 \). Let \( k, l, m \in \mathbb{N} \), and \( 0 \leq m \leq l + 1 \). Let \( \alpha_1 \) be such that \( 2l + 3 < \alpha_1 < 2l + 4 \). Let \( \varphi \) be a spin-weighted scalar.

1. If \( 0 \leq k' < k, 0 \leq m' \leq m \) and \( \rho \) has a \((k',l,m',\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion, then \( \varphi \) has a \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion.

2. If \( \varphi_1 \) and \( \varphi_2 \) both have \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansions, then \( \varphi_1 + \varphi_2 \) has a \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion.

3. Let \( n \in \mathbb{Z} \), \( n + m \geq 0 \), and \( n + l \geq 0 \). Let \( f \) be a homogeneous rational function of \( r, \sqrt{r^2 + s^2}, \kappa_1 \), and \( \kappa_2 \) of degree \(-n\) that has no singularities for \( R \in [0, R_0^{-1}] \). Then there is a constant \( C_f > 0 \) such that if \( \varphi \) has a \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion, then \( f \varphi \) has a \((k,l+n,m+n,\alpha_1+2n,C_fD^2)\) expansion.

4. If \( \varphi \) has a \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion and has spin-weight \( s \), then \( \tau \varphi \) and \( \tau^2 \varphi \) have \((k,l+2,m+2,\alpha_1+4,D^2)\) expansions and have spin-weight \( s+1 \), and \( \tau \varphi \) and \( \tau^2 \varphi \) have \((k,l+2,m+2,\alpha_1+4,D^2)\) expansions and have spin-weight \( s+1 \).  

5. If \( \varphi \) has a \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion and has spin-weight \( s \), then \( \kappa_1 \varphi \) has a \((k-1,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion and has spin-weight \( s+1 \), and \( \kappa_1 \varphi \) has a \((k-1,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion and has spin-weight \( s+1 \).

Proof. If \( k' \leq k \) and \( m' \leq m \), then the condition to have a \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion is strictly stronger than the condition to have a \((k',l,m',\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion, so the former implies the latter, which implies point 1.

Point 2 follows directly from summing the expansions, summing the bounds, and noting the linearity in both the integrability condition (8.1e) and the condition (8.2).

Now consider point 3. Observe that if \( \varphi \) has a \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion, then \( \varphi = r^{-n}\varphi \) has a \((k,l+n,m+n,\alpha_1+2n,D^2)\) expansion, where \( \varphi_i = 0 \) for \( i \leq n+m \), \( \varphi_i = \varphi_{i-n} \) for \( i > n+m \), and \( \varphi_{\text{rem},l+n} = r^{-n}\varphi_{\text{rem},l} \). Thus, it is sufficient to show that if \( f \) is a homogeneous rational function of degree 0 and \( \varphi \) has a \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion, then \( f \varphi \) has a \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion. Expanding \( f \) as an order \( l \) power series in \( R \) and multiplying the expansions for \( f \) and \( \varphi \) together, one obtains an order \( l \) expansion for \( f \varphi \). Because \( f \) is rational with no singularities on \( R = 0 \), each of the expansion terms in \( f \) are smooth functions of the spherical coordinates alone. Thus, the expansion terms for \( f \varphi \) have the same decay and \( t \)-integrability conditions as \( \varphi \). The remainder term of \( f \varphi \) decays as \( r^{-\ell-1} \). The remainder term for \( f \varphi \) consists of products of expansion terms of \( f \) and of \( \varphi \), of expansion terms of \( f \) and of the remainder for \( \varphi \), of the remainder for \( f \) and the expansion terms of \( \varphi \), and of the remainder term for \( f \) and the remainder term for \( \varphi \). The expansion terms for \( f \) and the remainder are all homogeneous rational functions without singularities in the region under consideration and with a characteristic rate of decay. Since \( f \) is \( t \)-independent, \( L_2(f \varphi) = f L_2 \varphi \) and similarly for higher derivatives. All four types of products in the expansion of \( f \varphi \) will have bounded integrals for \( t \leq t_0 \) when integrated over \( \Omega_{R_\infty} \). Thus, all the conditions for a \((k,l,m,\alpha_1,D^2)\) expansion are satisfied.

In point 4, the claim about the spin weight follows from properties of products of spin-weighted quantities. The bounds can be calculated in the Znajek tetrad using the argument from the previous paragraph and the fact that, in the Znajek tetrad, \( \tau \) and \( \tau' \) is a sin \( \theta \) times a homogeneous rational function in \( \kappa_1 \) and \( \kappa_1' \) of degree \(-2 \).
Similarly, in point 5, the claim about spin follows from the fact that $\kappa_1$ and $\kappa_{1,1}$ are spin-weight zero quantities, and $\bar{\delta}$ and $\bar{\delta}'$ are spin +1 and −1 operators. The bounds follow from the relations (2.31d) and (2.31d) that $\kappa_1 \bar{\delta} \rho$ is a linear combination of $\bar{\delta} \rho$, $\kappa_1^2 \tau \bar{L}_\xi \rho$, and $\kappa_1 \tau \rho$ and $\kappa_{1,1} \bar{\delta}' \rho$ is a linear combination of $\bar{\delta} \rho$, $\kappa_{1,1} \bar{\delta}' \bar{L}_\xi \rho$, and $\kappa_{1,1} \bar{\delta}' \rho$, and the fact that the operators $\bar{\delta}$, $\bar{\delta}'$ and $\bar{L}_\xi$ are in $D$, the number of which is measured by $k$. □

### 8.2. Integration on $\mathcal{J}^+$ and the Teukolsky-Starobinsky identity.

**Definition 8.8** (Taylor expansion at $\mathcal{J}^+$). Let $\hat{\psi}_{-2}, \hat{\psi}_{+2}$ be as in definition 8.1. Working in the compactified hyperboloidal coordinate system $(t, R, \theta, \phi)$ and restricting to the Znajek tetrad, let the spin-weighted scalars $A_i$, $i = 0, \ldots, 3$, $B_0$ on $\mathcal{J}^+$ be the Taylor coefficients of $\hat{\psi}_{-2}, \hat{\psi}_{+2}$ defined by

$$A_i = \partial_R \hat{\psi}_{-2} \big|_{\mathcal{J}^+}, \quad i = 0, \ldots, 3,$$

$$B_0 = \hat{\psi}_{+2} \big|_{\mathcal{J}^+},$$

and let $A_{rem;3}, B_{rem;0}$ be the corresponding remainder terms such that

$$\hat{\psi}_{-2} = \sum_{i=0}^{3} \frac{R^i}{i!} A_i(t, \omega) + A_{rem;3},$$

$$\hat{\psi}_{+2} = B_0 + B_{rem;0}.$$

**Lemma 8.9.** Let $a$ be a multiindex. With $A_i$, $i = 0, \ldots, 3$, $B_0$ as in definition 8.8, assume that

$$\lim_{t \to -\infty} L_{\xi}^j \bar{\psi}^a B_0 = \lim_{t \to -\infty} L_{\xi}^j \bar{\psi}^a B_0 = 0, \quad j = 0, \ldots, 4$$

and

$$\lim_{t \to -\infty} L_{\xi}^j \bar{\psi}^a A_0 = \lim_{t \to -\infty} L_{\xi}^j \bar{\psi}^a A_0 = 0, \quad j = 0, \ldots, 4.$$

Then with $I$ defined as in definition 8.3,

$$\lim_{t \to -\infty} I \bar{\psi}^a A_0 = 0, \quad j = 1, \ldots, 4.$$  

**Proof.** We first prove the statement for $a = 0$. Passing to the Znajek tetrad, we may replace $\bar{L}_\xi$ by $\partial_t$ for spin-weighted scalars on $\mathcal{J}^+$. Equation (3.29) yields, after using the expression (2.75a) for $Y$ and taking the limit $R \to 0$, that on $\mathcal{J}^+$,

$$\delta^4 A_0 = -3M \partial_t (A_0) - \sum_{k=1}^{4} \left( \frac{4}{k} \right) \tau^{4-k} \partial^{4-k} \partial_t^k A_0 + 4 \delta_t^2 B_0.$$

Integrating (8.67) $j$ times from $t = -\infty$, we have by (8.65)

$$\delta^4 \bar{L}_\xi A_0 = -3M \partial_t (A_0) - \sum_{k=1}^{4} \left( \frac{4}{k} \right) \tau^{4-k} \bar{L}_\xi^k \partial_t^k A_0 + 4 \bar{L}_\xi \partial_t^2 B_0, \quad j = 1, \ldots, 4.$$  

From definition 8.3 we have that for a function $f$ satisfying (8.65),

$$\partial_t \bar{L}_\xi f = \bar{L}_\xi \partial_t f = f.$$  

For $j = 1$ we have

$$\delta^4 \bar{L}_\xi A_0 = -3M \bar{L}_\xi A_0 - \sum_{k=1}^{4} \left( \frac{4}{k} \right) \tau^{4-k} \bar{L}_\xi^{k-1} \partial_t^{k-1} A_0 + 4 \bar{L}_\xi \partial_t^2 B_0.$$

Recall that $A$, and hence $A_0$ has spin-weight $-2$. Acting on a spin-weighted spherical harmonic $-2Y_{\ell m}$, we have

$$\delta^4 Y_{-2\ell} = \frac{(\ell + 2)!}{4\ell (\ell - 2)!} Y_{-2\ell}$$

and hence, since we may restrict to considering $\ell \geq 2$, we find that the operator $\delta^4$ has trivial kernel when acting on fields of spin-weight $-2$. Taking the limit $t \to \infty$ on both sides of (8.70), and after using (8.65) and the fact that $\delta^4$ has trivial kernel on spin-weighted functions on $S^2$.
with spin-weight $-2$, this gives the statement for $j = 1$. For $j = 2, \ldots, 4$, the statement can be proven in a similar manner, using induction with $j = 1$ as base. This proves the lemma for $a = 0$.

We prove the lemma for $a \neq 0$ by induction on $|a|$, with $a = 0$ as base. Thus, let $k \geq 1$ be an integer, and assume the lemma is proved for $|a| = k - 1$. Applying $\mathcal{Y}^a$ to both sides of (8.67) yields

$$
\hat{\mathcal{Y}}^a A_0 = [\hat{\mathcal{Y}}^a, \mathcal{Y}] A_0 - 3M \partial_t (\mathcal{Y}^a A_0) - \sum_{k=1}^{4} \binom{4}{k} \partial^k \mathcal{Y}^{a-k} \partial_t^k \mathcal{Y}^a A_0
$$

$$
- \sum_{k=1}^{4} \binom{4}{k} \partial^k [\mathcal{Y}^a, \partial^k \mathcal{Y}^{a-k}] A_0 + 4\partial^k \mathcal{Y}^a B_0.
$$

(8.72)

The commutators on the right-hand side of (8.72) can be evaluated by noting that $\partial_t$ commutes with $\mathcal{Y}$, and making use of the identities (3.28) and the commutation formula (2.40d). By the induction hypothesis, we have that each term on the right hand side satisfies the assumptions of the lemma. Therefore, we can proceed as above, and inductively prove (8.66) for $j = 1, \ldots, 4$. This completes the proof of the lemma.

**Lemma 8.10.** Let $a$ be a multiindex, and let the assumptions in lemma 8.9 hold. Assume that

$$
\lim_{t \to -\infty} \mathcal{Y}^a A_i(t, \omega) = 0, \quad i = 0, \ldots, 3.
$$

Then

$$
\lim_{t \to -\infty} \mathcal{Y}^a A_i(t, \omega) = 0, \quad i = 0, \ldots, 3, \quad j = 0, \ldots, 4 - i.
$$

(8.73)

(8.74)

**Proof.** We first consider the case $a = 0$. Taylor expanding the Teukolsky equation (3.25a) at $\mathcal{J}^+$ and using (8.64) gives a recursive set of equations for $\mathcal{L}_x A_i$, $i = 0, \ldots, 3$, which after passing to the Znajek tetrad takes the form

$$
\partial_t A_1 = 2A_0 + 4M \partial_t A_0 + 2C_{\text{hyp}} M^2 \partial_t A_0 + 2a \partial_t \partial_\phi A_0 - \frac{1}{2} S_{-2} (A_0),
$$

(8.75a)

$$
\partial_t A_2 = -MA_0 + 3A_1 + 2(4 - C_{\text{hyp}}) M \partial_t A_0 + 4M \partial_t A_1 + 2C_{\text{hyp}} M^2 \partial_t \partial_\phi A_1 + 4M \partial_t \partial_\phi A_0
$$

$$
+ 2a \partial_\phi \partial_\phi A_1 + a \partial_\phi A_0 - \frac{1}{2} S_{-2} (A_1) + (16M^3 - 4M^2 - \frac{1}{12} H^{(3)}(0)) \partial_t \partial_\phi A_0,
$$

(8.75b)

$$
\partial_t A_3 = -3a^2 A_0 + 3A_2 + (16M^2 - 2a^2) \partial_t A_1 + 4M \partial_t A_2 + 2C_{\text{hyp}} M^2 \partial_t \partial_\phi A_2
$$

$$
+ 2M^2 a(4 - C_{\text{hyp}}) \partial_t \partial_\phi A_0 + 8M a \partial_\phi \partial_\phi A_1 + 2a \partial_\phi \partial_\phi A_2 + 4a \partial_\phi A_1 - \frac{1}{2} S_{-2} (A_2)
$$

$$
+ (32M^3 - 8M^2 - \frac{1}{12} H^{(3)}(0)) \partial_t \partial_\phi A_1 + (16M^3 - 4C_{\text{hyp}} M^3 - 12M^2 a^2 + \frac{1}{12} H^{(3)}(0)) \partial_t \partial_\phi A_0
$$

$$
+ (64M^4 - 4C_{\text{hyp}}^2 M^4 - 32M^2 a^2 + 4C_{\text{hyp}} M^2 a^2 - \frac{1}{12} H^{(3)}(0)) \partial_\phi A_0.
$$

(8.75c)

The system (8.75) is of the form

$$
\partial_t A_i = \mathbf{L}_i A_k
$$

(8.76)

where, by inspection, $\mathbf{L}_i^j$ is a strictly lower-triangular matrix of operators on $\mathcal{J}^+$ with entries which are linear combinations of symmetry operators of order up to two of the TME, i.e. $S_{-2}, \partial_t^2, \partial_t \partial_\phi, \partial_t, \partial_\phi$ and constants. The coefficients are bounded constants, and depend only on $M, a, C_{\text{hyp}}$ and the Taylor terms $H^{(3)}(0)$ and $H^{(4)}(0)$, where $H$ is given by (2.73) and (2.49).

From (8.76) we get the recursion relation

$$
A_i(t, \omega) = \lim_{t \to -\infty} A_i(t, \omega) + \int_{-\infty}^t \sum_{k=0}^{i-1} \mathbf{L}_k A_k(t', \omega) dt', \quad i = 1, 2, 3.
$$

(8.77)

Lemma 8.9 shows that $i = 0$ case of (8.74) is valid. We consider the case $i = 1$. From (8.77) and (8.73) we have

$$
\lim_{t \to -\infty} \mathcal{Y} A_1 = \int_{-\infty}^\infty \mathbf{L}_1 \mathcal{Y} A_0(t', \omega) dt'.
$$

(8.78)

From Lemma 8.9, the right of (8.78) vanishes for $j = 0, 1, 2, 3$, yielding the $i = 1$ case of (8.74) is valid. Repeating this argument proves the statement for $i = 2, 3$ in the case $a = 0$.

For the general case, we use induction on $|a|$. Let $m$ be a positive integer, and assume the statement has been proved for multiindices of length $|a| \leq m - 1$. Apply $\mathcal{Y}^a$ to both sides of
Consider estimating norms on $\Sigma$ and $\Omega$. Similarly, since $\Omega$ can be bounded by a multiple of the initial norm $\Omega_{\text{init}}$, the statement for $|a| = m$. This completes the proof of the lemma. \hfill \Box

8.3. Expansion for the spin-weight $-2$ Teukolsky scalar.

**Lemma 8.11** (Control of the Teukolsky scalar at and prior to $\Sigma_{t_0}$). Let $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ be a scalar of spin-weight $-2$ and $(\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)})_{i=0}^4$ be as in definition 6.1. There is a regularity constant $K$ such that the following holds. Let $j, k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $k - j - K$ is sufficiently large. Assume the BEAM condition from definition 6.8 holds. Let $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ be as in definition 6.9, and let $\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}_{\text{init}}$ be as in definition 4.19.

1. \[ \| \nabla \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{L^2(\Sigma_{t_0})} \lesssim \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}_{\text{init}}. \] (8.80)

2. For $i \in \{0, \ldots, 4\}$, and for any $t \leq t_0$,

\[ \int_{S^2_{\text{early}}} \left| k \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}(\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)})^2 \right|^2 \lesssim (t)^{-9 + 2i - 2j} \| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{H^{k-1}(\Sigma_{t_0})}. \] (8.81)

**Proof.** Consider estimating norms on $\Sigma_1$ by those on $\Sigma_{t_0}$ for $t \leq t_0$. The basic estimate on $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ in lemma 6.10 can essentially be repeated. In particular, from lemma 5.7, on spin-weighted wave equations in the early region, from the 5-component system (6.3), and from the relation between $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ and $\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}$ norms in lemma 6.5, it follows that there is a constant $R_0$ such that for all $\alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta]$, $R_0 \geq R_0$, and $t \leq t_0$,

\[ \sum_{i=0}^4 \left( \| r V \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{W^{k-1}_2(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{W^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{W^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \right) \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^4 \| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{H^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \sum_{i=0}^4 \| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{W^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{t_0})} + \sum_{i=0}^4 \| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{W^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} + \sum_{i=0}^4 \| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{W^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}. \] (8.82)

To treat the last term on the right hand side, note that we can take $R_0$ sufficiently large such that $\| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{W^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{t_0})}$ can be absorbed into the $\| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{W^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}$ terms on the left, leaving $\| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{W^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}$. For all $t \leq t_0$, since $R_0$ is bounded, the terms

\[ \| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{W^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \leq \| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{H^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}, \] (8.83)

can be bounded by a multiple of the initial norm

\[ \| \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)} \|^2_{H^{k+1}_2(\Sigma_{t_0})}, \] (8.84)

by standard exponential growth estimates for wave-like equations. Similarly, since $\Omega_{\text{init}} \cap \{ r \leq R_0 \}$ is bounded in spacetime, standard exponential growth estimates can be used to bound the
energy on the upper boundary. Thus,
\[
\sum_{i=0}^{4} \left( \|rV\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|_{W_{n-2}^{6}(\Sigma_{\text{early}})} + \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|_{W_{n}^{5}(\Sigma_{\text{early}})} + \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|_{W_{n-3}^{6}(\Sigma_{\text{init},t_0})} \right)
\]
\[\lesssim \sum_{i=0}^{4} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|_{H_{n-1}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}, \quad (8.83)\]

In particular, with \(\alpha = 2 - \delta\), and recalling the \(\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}\) are related via derivatives with an \(r^{2}\) weight, but the norms \(\|\hat{\psi}\|_{H_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}\) are based on an \(r\) weight for each derivative, \((8.83)\) for \(t = t_{0}\) yields
\[
\|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{k+1}\|_{F_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2} + \sum_{i=0}^{4} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|_{W_{n-2}^{k+1}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2} \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^{4} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|_{H_{n-1}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2} \lesssim \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{k}\|_{H_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}. \quad (8.84)
\]

Reindexing, and using the notation introduced in definition 4.19 gives \((8.80)\).

For \(t\) very negative, it is possible to prove stronger estimates by following the proofs of decay for the spin-weight \(-2\) Teukolsky scalar in section 6. In particular, for \(i \in \{2, 3, 4\}\), one follows the proof of lemma 6.11, and, for \(i \in \{0, 1\}\), one follows that of theorem 6.13 in the case of the exterior region.

Let \(\|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|_{F_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}\) be as in definition 4.21. Let \(r(t)\) denote the value of \(r\) corresponding to the intersection of \(\Sigma_{\text{init}}\) and \(\Sigma_{t}\). For \(R_{0}\) fixed and \(t\) sufficiently negative, we have that \(r(t) > R_{0}\) and \(r(t) \sim -t\). Recall that the proof of \((8.82)\) and \((8.83)\) is based on lemma 5.7, and in particular an application of Stokes’ theorem, and hence we may add a term of the form

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{4} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|_{F_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2} \quad (8.85)
\]
on the left of \((8.83)\), and replace \(\Sigma_{\text{init}}\) by \(\Sigma_{\text{init}}^{r(t)} = \Sigma_{\text{init}} \cap \{r > r(t)\}\). Further, the resulting inequality holds with the summation over \(i \in \{0, \ldots, 4\}\) replaced by summation over \(i' \in \{0, \ldots, i\}\) for \(i \in \{2, 3, 4\}\). We now have, for \(\alpha \in [\delta, 2 - \delta]\),

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i')}\|_{F_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2} \lesssim \sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i')}\|_{H_{n-1}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}\]
\[\lesssim \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{H_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}. \quad (8.86)\]

With \(\alpha = 2 - \delta\), \(i = 4\) get the weight \(9 - \delta\) as in \((8.80)\). On the other hand, taking \(\alpha = \delta\), we have, one finds for \(i \in \{2, 3, 4\}\),

\[
\sum_{i'=0}^{i} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i')}\|_{F_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2} \lesssim \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{H_{n-1}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}(r > r(t))
\]
\[\lesssim r(t)^{-10+2i+2\delta} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{H_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}(r > r(t))
\]
\[\lesssim |t|^{-10+2i+2\delta} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{H_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}. \quad (8.87)\]

The case \(i = 2\) of \((8.87)\) gives, after renaming \(i'\) to \(i\), the estimate

\[
\|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(i)}\|_{F_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2} \lesssim |t|^{-6+2\delta} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{H_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}, \quad \text{for } i \in \{0, 1, 2\}. \quad (8.88)\]

Since \(L_{\xi}\) commutes with Teukolsky equation, but each derivative is weighted with \(r^{-1}\) in \(L^{2}\) in the definition of \(\|\hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{H_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}\), one obtains an improved decay rate for \(L_{\xi}^{j}\hat{\psi}_{-2}\),

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{2} \|L_{\xi}^{j}\hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{F_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2} \lesssim r(t)^{-6+2\delta} \|L_{\xi}^{j}\hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{H_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}(r > r(t))
\]
\[\lesssim |t|^{-6+2j+2\delta} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{H_{n}^{2}(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}^{2}, \quad \text{for } j \in \mathbb{N}. \quad (8.89)\]
Restricting the system \((6.43)\) to \(\mathcal{F}^+\), using \((6.44)\), yields a system of the form, where

\[
L \left( \begin{array}{c} \psi^{(0)}_{-2} \\ \psi^{(1)}_{-2} \\ \end{array} \right) = A \xi \left( \begin{array}{c} \psi^{(0)}_{-2} \\ \psi^{(1)}_{-2} \\ \end{array} \right) + B \left( \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(2)} \\ \end{array} \right),
\]

(8.90)

with

\[
L = \left( \begin{array}{cc} L^{(0)} & 0 \\ 6 + 6 \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \xi \eta & L^{(1)} \\ \end{array} \right)
\]

(8.91)

and

\[
L^{(i)} = 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \gamma - 2(2 + i), \quad i = 0, 1
\]

(8.92)

and where \(A\) is a matrix of operators of maximal order 1 involving \(\mathcal{L}_\xi, \mathcal{L}_\eta\), and constants, and with bounded, \(t\)-independent coefficients, and where \(B \in \mathbb{R}\). In particular, the first row of \((8.90)\) is of the form

\[
L^{(0)} \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} = A^{(00)} \xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(0)} + A^{(01)} \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{\psi}_{-2}^{(1)}
\]

(8.93)

where \(A^{(00)}, A^{(01)}\) are operators of maximal order 1 involving \(\mathcal{L}_\xi, \mathcal{L}_\eta\) and constants, with bounded \(t\)-independent coefficients.

The operators \(L^{(i)}, i = 0, 1\) are invertible on Sobolev spaces on the cross-sections \(S^2_t = \mathcal{F}^+ \cap \{t = \tau\}\). Thus, since \(L\) is lower triangular and the off-diagonal term has maximal order 1 with the first order part involving only derivatives tangent to \(S_t\), we find that \(L\) is invertible on Sobolev spaces on \(S^2_t\). In particular, we have

\[
\left\| \left( \begin{array}{c} \psi^{(0)}_{-2} \\ \psi^{(1)}_{-2} \\ \end{array} \right) \right\|_{L^2(S^2_t)} \lesssim \left\| \left( \begin{array}{c} \psi^{(0)}_{-2} \\ \psi^{(1)}_{-2} \\ \end{array} \right) \right\|_{L^2(S^2_t)}
\]

(8.94)

This estimate yields corresponding estimates for the semi-norms \(F^k(\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t})\). Using \((8.89)\) and \((8.90)\), this gives

\[
\left\| L^j \tilde{\psi}_{+2}^{(0)} \right\|_{F^{k-j-K}(\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t})} \lesssim |t|^{-8-2j+25} \left\| \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|^2_{H^k_{\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t}}} \quad \text{for } i \in \{0, 1\}, j \in \mathbb{N}.
\]

(8.95)

Finally, using \((8.93)\) and \((8.95)\) gives

\[
\left\| L^j \tilde{\psi}_{+2}^{(0)} \right\|_{F^{k-j-K}(\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t})} \lesssim |t|^{-10-2j+25} \left\| \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|^2_{H^k_{\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t}}} \quad \text{for } j \in \mathbb{N}.
\]

(8.96)

In particular, with \(j = 0\), we have

\[
\left\| \tilde{\psi}_{+2}^{(0)} \right\|_{F^{k-K}(\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t})} \lesssim |t|^{-10+25} \left\| \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|^2_{H^k_{\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t}}}.
\]

(8.97)

Reindexing and using \(\tilde{\psi}_{+2} = \psi_{-2}\), gives

\[
\left\| L^j \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|^2_{F^{k-j-K}(\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t})} \lesssim |t|^{-10-2j+28} \left\| \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|^2_{H^k_{\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t}}}.
\]

(8.98)

From the fundamental theorem of calculus, the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, and the definition of the \(F^k\) norm, one finds,

\[
\left\| L^{j+1} \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|^2_{W^{k-j-K}(S^2_t)} \lesssim \int_{S^2_{-\infty,t}} \left\| L^{j+1} \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|^2_{k-j-K,5} \mathcal{L}^{j+2} \tilde{\psi}_{-2} |k-j-K,5| \mu
\]

\[
\lesssim \left\| L^{j} \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|^2_{F^{k-j-K}(\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t})} \left\| L^{j+1} \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|^2_{F^{k-j-K}(\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t})}
\]

\[
\lesssim |t|^{-11-2j+2i+28} \left\| \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|^2_{H^k_{\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t}}}.
\]

(8.99)

Taking the square root and applying the fundamental theorem of calculus again, one finds

\[
\left\| L^j \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|_{W^{k-j-K}(S^2_t)} \lesssim |t|^{-9/2-j+i+5} \left\| \tilde{\psi}_{-2} \right\|_{H^k_{\mathcal{F}^+_{-\infty,t}}}.
\]

(8.100)

which gives \((8.81)\).
Lemma 8.12 (The Teukolsky scalar $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ has an expansion). Let $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ be a scalar of spin-weight $-2$ and $\{\hat{\psi}^{i}_{-2}\}_{i=0}^{4}$ be as in definition 6.1. Assume $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ satisfies the Teukolsky equation (3.25a). Let $\hat{\psi}_{+2}$ be a spin-weight $+2$ scalar that is a solution of the Teukolsky equation (3.25b). There is a regularity constant $K$ such that the following holds. Assume the pointwise condition (3) from definition 7.1 holds. Assume the BEAM condition from definition 6.8 holds. Let $k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $k - K$ is sufficiently large, and let $\alpha_k[\hat{\psi}_{-2}] = 10 - k$.

Then $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$ has a $(k - K, 3, 0, \alpha_k[\hat{\psi}_{-2}], 4)\otimes \mathbb{D}^2$ expansion where $D^2 = \{9\}_{init}(\hat{\psi}_{-2})$.

**Proof.** Before considering $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$, for a general spin-weighted scalar $\varphi$, consider Taylor expansions in the $R$ variable. Recall Taylor’s expansion’s lemma 4.34. In particular, consider $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $A > 0$, $f \in L^2((1/A, \infty), dr) \cap C^{n+1}((1/A, \infty))$, and $P_n$ the order $n$ Taylor polynomial. Observe that $dR = -r^{-2}dr$, so if the $L^2$ norms are defined in terms of $dr$, we get from Taylor’s expansion lemma 4.34 that for $-2n - 1 < \beta < 1$, the following Taylor remainder estimate:

$$\|r^{n+\beta/2}(f - P_n)\|_{L^2((1/A, \infty))} \lesssim n, \beta \|r^{\beta/2 - 1}f^{(n+1)}\|_{L^2((1/A, \infty))}.$$  \hfill (8.101)

Consider now a spin-weighted scalar $\varphi$ defined in the Kerr exterior and $j \in \mathbb{N}$. The Taylor remainder estimate implies that if there is the expansion

$$\varphi = \sum_{j=0}^{j} \frac{R^j}{j!} \varphi_{i}(t, \omega) + \varphi_{rem,j},$$  \hfill (8.102)

we get, for $-2j - 1 < \beta < 1$,

$$\|\varphi_{rem,j}\|_{W_{2j+\beta}^{\infty}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})} \leq \|r^{j+\beta/2}\varphi_{rem,j}\|_{W_{0}^{\infty}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})}\lesssim j, \beta \|r^{\beta/2 - 1}(\partial r)^{j+1}\varphi\|_{W_{0}^{\infty}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})}\lesssim j, \beta \|(\partial r)^{j+1}\varphi\|_{W_{\beta, -1}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})}.$$  \hfill (8.103)

Substituting $\beta = \alpha - 1$, one finds, for $-2j - 1 < \beta < 1$,

$$\|\varphi_{rem,j}\|_{W_{2j+\alpha}^{\infty}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})} \lesssim j, \alpha \|\varphi\|_{W_{\alpha, -3}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})}.$$  \hfill (8.104)

Substituting $\beta = \alpha - 1$, one finds, for $-2j - 1 < \beta < 1$ and $k \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\|\varphi_{rem,j}\|_{W_{2j+\alpha}^{\infty}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})} \lesssim j, \alpha \|\varphi\|_{W_{\alpha, -3}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})}.$$  \hfill (8.105)

Substituting $\beta = \alpha - 1$, one finds, for $-2j - 1 < \beta < 1$ and $k \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\|\varphi_{rem,j}\|_{W_{2j+\alpha}^{\infty}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})} \lesssim j, \alpha \|\varphi\|_{W_{\alpha, -3}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})}.$$  \hfill (8.106)

Now, consider the existence of an expansion for $\hat{\psi}_{-2}$. From the expansion of $\partial R$ in (4.8), for $r \geq 10M$ and $i \in \{0, \ldots, 4\}$, one has

$$\partial^i_R \hat{\psi}_{-2} = \sum_{i=0}^{i} M^{i} O_{\infty}(1) \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{i} + \sum_{i=0}^{i-1} M^{i-1} O_{\infty}(1) Y \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{i} + \sum_{i=0}^{i-1} M^{i} O_{\infty}(1) L \hat{\psi}_{-2}^{i}.$$  \hfill (8.107)

Since for bounded $r$, in particular for $r \geq 10M$, one has $\partial R$ in the span of $Y$, $V$, $L$, one finds that, for all $r$, equation (8.107) remains valid. Since the $\partial^i_R \hat{\psi}_{-2}$ exist for $i \in \{0, \ldots, 4\}$, the following Taylor expansion exists

$$\hat{\psi}_{-2} = \sum_{i=0}^{3} \frac{R^i}{i!} \hat{\psi}_{-2} + (\hat{\psi}_{-2})_{rem:3}.$$  \hfill (8.108)

This proves condition (8.1a) in the definition of the expansion.

Using (6.38) in theorem 6.13 and (8.80) in lemma 8.11, and taking $\alpha = 2 - \delta$, one finds for any $t \geq t_0$,

$$\|\partial R \hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{W_{-1-\delta}^{\infty}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})} \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^{i} \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{(2-i)}\|_{W_{-1}^{\infty}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})} \lesssim \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}^{\infty}\|_{W_{-1}^{\infty}(\Omega_{\text{ext}})} \lesssim \|\hat{\psi}_{-2}\|_{W_{\delta}^{\infty}(\Omega_{\text{init}})}.$$  \hfill (8.109)
Therefore, from the Taylor remainder bound \((8.104)\), we conclude for any \(t \geq t_0\)
\[
\left\| (\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2)_{\text{rem};3} \right\|^2_{W^{k-K,\alpha}_{t,\beta_1}([\hat{\psi}^\perp_{\perp},-3](\Omega^\text{ext}_{\text{init},t}))} \lesssim \left\| (\partial_R)^4 \hat{\psi}^\perp - 2 \right\|^2_{W^{k-K,\alpha}_{t,\beta_1}([\hat{\psi}^\perp_{\perp},-3](\Omega^\text{ext}_{\text{init},t}))} \lesssim \| k_9^\text{init} (\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2) \text{,}
\]
from which it follows that, letting
\[
\alpha_1 [\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2] = 10 - 11\delta
\]
and noting that \((10 - 11\delta) - 3 = 5 + 2 - 11\delta < 7 - \delta\), we have for any \(t \geq t_0\),
\[
\left\| (\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2)_{\text{rem};3} \right\|^2_{W^{k-K,\alpha}_{t,\beta_1}[\hat{\psi}^\perp_{\perp},-3](\Omega^\text{ext}_{\text{init},t})} \lesssim \| k_9^\text{init} (\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2) \text{,}
\]
which proves the remainder condition \((8.1b)\) in the definition of an expansion.

In the region \(\Omega^\text{early}_{\text{init},t_0}\), using the bound \((8.106)\), the estimates \((8.106)\) and \((8.80)\), and taking \(\alpha = 2 - \delta\), we conclude
\[
\left\| (\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2)_{\text{rem};3} \right\|^2_{W^{k-K,\alpha}_{t,\beta_1}[\hat{\psi}^\perp_{\perp},-3](\Omega^\text{early}_{\text{init},t})} \lesssim \left\| (\partial_R)^4 \hat{\psi}^\perp - 2 \right\|^2_{W^{k-K,\alpha}_{t,\beta_1}[\hat{\psi}^\perp_{\perp},-3](\Omega^\text{early}_{\text{init},t})} \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^4 \left\| \hat{\psi}^{(i)} \right\|^2_{W^{k-K,\alpha}_{t,\beta_1}[\hat{\psi}^\perp_{\perp},-3](\Omega^\text{init},t_{0_i})} \lesssim \| k_9^\text{init} (\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2) \text{,}
\]
Hence, by letting be as in \((8.111)\) and noting \((10 - 11\delta) - 3 = 5 + 2 - 11\delta < 7 - \delta\), it follows that
\[
\left\| (\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2)_{\text{rem};3} \right\|^2_{W^{k-K,\alpha}_{t,\beta_1}[\hat{\psi}^\perp_{\perp},-3](\Omega^\text{early}_{\text{init},t})} \lesssim \| k_9^\text{init} (\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2) \text{,}
\]
and this proves the condition \((8.1c)\) in the definition of an expansion.

Consider the Taylor expansion terms \((\hat{\psi}^\perp_{\perp}, i = 0, 1, 2, 3)\). From the pointwise bound on the \(\hat{\psi}^{(i)}\) in inequality \((6.39)\), one finds that there are the decay estimates, for \(i \in \{0, \ldots, 3\}\), for \(t \geq t_0\),
\[
\int_{\mathbb{S}^2} \left| (\hat{\psi}^\perp_{\perp})_i (t, \omega) \right|^2_{k-K,\alpha} d^2\omega \lesssim t^{-9+2i+11\delta} \| k_9^\text{init} (\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2) \text{.}
\]
For \(t \geq t_0\), this proves that there are the decay estimates for the expansion terms, which is condition \((8.1d)\). For \(t \leq t_0\), the same argument applies using the decay estimate in equation \((8.81)\). Thus, condition \((8.1d)\) holds for all \(t \in \mathbb{R}\).

From the assumptions on \(\hat{\psi}^\perp_{\perp}\) and \(\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2\), lemmas 8.9 and 8.10 can be applied, and equation \((8.74)\) states the vanishing of the integral along \(\mathcal{E}\) of the \(\hat{\psi}^{(i)}\). From the relation between the \(\hat{\psi}^{(i)}_{\perp}\) and the \((\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2)_i\) in equation \((8.107)\), it follows that the integral of the \((\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2)_i\) along \(\mathcal{E}\) vanishes. Thus, condition \((8.1e)\) holds, and \(\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2\) has the desired expansion.

\[
8.4. \text{Estimates in the exterior region.}\] This section proves decay estimates for \(\hat{\sigma}'\), \(\hat{G}_2\), \(\hat{\tau}'\), \(\hat{G}_1\), \(\hat{\beta}'\), and \(\hat{G}_0\) in the exterior region \(r \geq t\). The proof consists of three major components. First, \(\hat{\psi}^\perp - 2\) has an expansion by lemma \(8.12\). Second, the scalars \(\hat{\sigma}', \hat{G}_2, \hat{\tau}', \hat{G}_1, \hat{\beta}', \hat{G}_0\) are related to each other by the transport equations in the first-order formulation of the Einstein equation in lemma \(3.8\). Third, lemma \(8.6\) states that if the source for a transport equation has an expansion, then the solution has an expansion and satisfies decay estimates. Thus, iterating through \(\hat{\sigma}', \hat{G}_2, \hat{\tau}', \hat{G}_1, \hat{\beta}', \hat{G}_0\) one finds each of these has an expansion and decays.

The following indices are useful in this iteration process. These indices are such that, for \(\varphi\), \(s[\varphi]\) is the spin weight of \(\varphi\), and \(l[\varphi]\) and \(m[\varphi]\) will be the \(l\) and \(m\) arguments in the expansion of \(\varphi\).
Definition 8.13. Define
\[
\begin{align*}
  s[\hat{\psi}^2] &= -2, & \ell[\hat{\psi}^2] &= 3, & m[\hat{\psi}^2] &= 0, & (8.116a) \\
  s[\hat{\rho}'] &= -2, & \ell[\hat{\rho}'] &= 2, & m[\hat{\rho}'] &= 0, & (8.116b) \\
  s[\hat{G}_2] &= -2, & \ell[\hat{G}_2] &= 1, & m[\hat{G}_2] &= 0, & (8.116c) \\
  s[\hat{r}'] &= -1, & \ell[\hat{r}'] &= 3, & m[\hat{r}'] &= 2, & (8.116d) \\
  s[\hat{G}_1] &= -1, & \ell[\hat{G}_1] &= 0, & m[\hat{G}_1] &= 0, & (8.116e) \\
  s[\hat{\beta}'] &= -1, & \ell[\hat{\beta}'] &= 2, & m[\hat{\beta}'] &= 3, & (8.116f) \\
  s[\hat{G}_0] &= 0, & \ell[\hat{G}_0] &= 1, & m[\hat{G}_0] &= 2. & (8.116g)
\end{align*}
\]

For all \( \beta \in \mathbb{R} \) we also define \( s[M^\beta \varphi] = s[\varphi], l[M^\beta \varphi] = l[\varphi], m[M^\beta \varphi] = m[\varphi] \).

Definition 8.14 (Initial data norms). Define the following set of dimensionless fields
\[
\Phi = \{ M^{\hat{\psi}^2}, \hat{\rho}', M^{-1}\hat{G}_2, M^{\hat{r}'}, M^{-2}\hat{G}_1, \hat{\beta}', M^{-1}\hat{G}_0 \}. 
\]

For any \( k \in \mathbb{N} \), define
\[
\|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\Phi] = \sum_{\varphi \in \Phi} \|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\varphi] = \sum_{\varphi \in \Phi} \|^{k}_{\ell}[\varphi] + 3(\varphi). 
\]

Lemma 8.15 (Exterior estimates). Consider an outgoing BEAM solution of the linearized Einstein equation satisfying as in definition 8.2. There is a regularity constant \( K \) such that the following hold. Let \( k \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( k - K \) is sufficiently large. For \( \varphi \in \Phi \),
\[
\begin{align*}
(1) & \ \varphi \text{ has a } (k - K, l[\varphi], \ell[\varphi], r[\varphi] + 2, \|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) \text{ expansion}, \\
(2) & \text{for } q \in \{0, 1\} \text{ and } t \geq t_0, \\
& \|^{k}_{\ell}[\varphi]\|^{q}_{2}[\varphi] + \|^{k}_{\ell}[\varphi]\|^{q}_{\ell}[\varphi] + \|^{k}_{\ell}[\varphi]\|^{q}_{r}[\varphi] + \|^{k}_{\ell}[\varphi]\|^{q}_{r}[\varphi] \lesssim t^{-2k}\|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\Phi], \\
(3) & \text{and } t \geq t_0 \text{ and } r \geq t, \\
& \|^{k}_{\ell}[\varphi]\|^{q}_{r}[\varphi] + \|^{k}_{\ell}[\varphi]\|^{q}_{r}[\varphi] \lesssim t^{-2m[\varphi]} + t^{-2m[\varphi]} + \|^{k}_{\ell}[\varphi]. 
\end{align*}
\]

Proof. For ease of presentation we will here use mass normalization as in definition 4.4, and throughout this proof, \( K \) denotes a regularity constant that may vary from line to line. The overall strategy of this proof is to use the expansion for \( \hat{\psi}^2 \) from lemma 8.12, the hierarchy of transport equations (3.13), lemma 8.6 to conclude that solutions of the transport equation have expansions if the source does, and lemma 8.7 when a transformation of the expansions for the source is required. The details now follow.

From lemma 8.12, \( \hat{\psi}^2 \) has a \((k - K, 3, 0, 10, 2)\) expansion where \( D[\hat{\psi}^2] = \|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\hat{\psi}^2] \leq \|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\Phi] \). The decay estimates of the transition flux for \( \varphi = \hat{\psi}^2 \) follow from integrating the pointwise estimates (6.39) on \( \Xi_{t,\infty} \) and making use of (8.80), while the pointwise decay estimates (8.120) for \( \varphi = \hat{\psi}^2 \) follow directly from the estimates (6.39) and (8.80).

Consider \( \hat{\rho}' \). The transport equation (3.13a) states that \( Y(\hat{\rho}') = \frac{\kappa_{1}^{k_{1}}}{\sqrt{r^2 + \alpha^2}} \). The factor \( \kappa_{1}/\sqrt{r^2 + \alpha^2} \) is a rational function of homogeneous degree 0. Thus, lemma 8.7 implies that \( \hat{\rho}' \) has a \((k - K, 3, 0, 10, 2) - \|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\Phi] \) expansion. Thus, lemma 8.6 implies that \( \hat{\rho}' \) has a \((k - K, 3, 1, 0, (10 - 2) - \|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) \) expansion, that is a \((k - K, 2, 0, 8, 2 - \|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) \) expansion.

Consider \( \hat{G}_2 \). The transport equation (3.13b) states \( Y(\hat{G}_2) = -\frac{2}{3}\hat{\beta}' \). From this, lemma 8.6 implies that \( \hat{G}_2 \) has a \((k - K, 2, 1, \min(0, 3 - 1), (8 - 2) - \|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) \) expansion, that is a \((k - K, 1, 0, 6 - \|^{k}_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) \) expansion.

Consider \( \hat{r}' \). The transport equation (3.13c) states
\[
Y(\hat{r}') = \frac{\kappa_{1}^{k_{1}}(3 - 2\tau + 2\tau')\hat{\rho}'}{6\kappa_{1}^{2}} = \frac{1}{6\kappa_{1}^{k_{1}}} (\kappa_{1}^{k_{1}}(3 - 2\tau + 2\tau')\hat{\rho}') 
\]
}\vspace{1em} (8.121)
The operator $\kappa_i \partial^i \sigma'$ can be expanded in terms of $D$ with rational coefficients of order at most 0. Thus, $\kappa_i \partial^i \sigma'$ has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 2, 0, 8, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (D^2, k - K, 2, 0, 8, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$.

The terms $-2 \tau \kappa_i \partial^i \sigma'$ and $2 \tau' \kappa_i \partial^i \sigma'$ have similar expansions, where the regularity index can be trivially lowered to match that for $\kappa_i \partial^i \sigma'$. The coefficient $\kappa_i^{-2}$ has homogeneous degree $-2$. Thus, from the expansion for $\sigma'$, one finds that the right side of equation (8.121) has an expansion with indices $(k - 2 + 2, 0 + 2, 8 + 4, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (k - K, 4, 2, 12 + 4, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$. Thus, $\tau'$ has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 4 - 1, 2, (12 - 2), -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (k - K, 3, 2, 10 - 3, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$.

Consider $\tilde{G}_1$. The transport equation (3.13d) states

$$Y(\tilde{G}_1) = \frac{2 \kappa_i \tau_2 r^2}{r^2} + \frac{\kappa_i^{-2} \tau_1^2}{2} (\partial - \tau + \rho') \tilde{G}_2.$$  

The term involving $\tilde{\tau}'$ has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 3 - 2, 2 - 2, (10 - 4) - \parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (k - K, 1, 0, 6, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$. Thus, $\tilde{G}_2$ has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 1, 0, 6, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (k - K, 1, 0, 6, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$. Thus, the right side has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 1, 0, 6, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$, and $\tilde{G}_1$ has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 1 - 1, 0, (6 - 2), -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (k - K, 0, 0, 4, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$.

Consider $\tilde{G}_0$. The transport equation (3.13f) states

$$Y(\tilde{G}_0) = -\frac{(\partial - \tau) \tilde{G}_1}{3 \kappa_1} - \frac{\tilde{G}_1 \tau}{r} + \frac{2 \kappa_i \tau_2 r^2 (\partial - \tau') \tilde{G}_1}{r^2} - \frac{(\partial - \tau) \tilde{G}_1}{3 \kappa_1} + \frac{2 \kappa_i \tau_1^2 (\partial - \tau') \tilde{G}_1}{r^2}.$$  

The term involving $\tilde{G}_1$ has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 0 + 3, 0 + 3, 4 + 6) = (k - K, 3, 3, 10 - \parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$. The term involving $\tilde{G}_2$ has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 1 + 3, 0 + 3, 6 + 6, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (k - K, 4, 3, 12, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$. The first of these is more restrictive. Thus, the right side has a $(k - K, 3, 3, 10 - \parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$ expansion, and $\tilde{G}_0$ has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 3 - 1, 3, (10 - 2), -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (k - K, 2, 3, 8, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$.

Finally, consider $\tilde{G}_0$. The transport equation (3.13g) states

$$Y(\tilde{G}_0) = -\frac{(\partial - \tau) \tilde{G}_1}{3 \kappa_1} - \frac{\tilde{G}_1 \tau}{r} + \frac{2 \kappa_i \tau_2 r^2 (\partial - \tau') \tilde{G}_1}{r^2} - \frac{(\partial - \tau) \tilde{G}_1}{3 \kappa_1} + \frac{2 \kappa_i \tau_1^2 (\partial - \tau') \tilde{G}_1}{r^2}.$$  

Complex conjugation does not change the indices in an expansion. The terms involving $\tilde{G}_1$ have an additional level of regularity and coefficients with homogeneous degree $-2$, so that the expansion has indices $(k - K, 0 + 2, 0 + 2, 4 + 4, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (k - K, 2, 2, 8, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$. The terms involving $\tilde{G}_2$ also have one derivative but coefficients with homogeneous degree 0, so that the expansion has indices $(k - K, 2, 3, 8, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (k - K, 2, 3, 8, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$. Thus, the right side has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 2, 2, 8, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$, and $\tilde{G}_0$ has an expansion with indices $(k - K, 2 - 1, 2, (8 - 2), -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi]) = (k - K, 1, 2, 6, -\parallel \kappa_i \parallel_{\text{init}}[\Phi])$.

For each of $\sigma'$, $\tilde{G}_2$, $\tilde{\tau}'$, $\tilde{G}_1$, $\tilde{\beta}'$, $\tilde{G}_0$, lemma 8.6 was applied to obtain the expansion. This lemma also gives estimates for the integral on $\Xi_{\infty}$ and for pointwise norms. The pointwise bound (8.21b) is stronger than the bound (8.21a), so in all cases, one can apply the bound (8.21a). (Because of this observation, it is not necessary to track which of the two bounds holds, although a carefully tracking of this would reveal that the bound (8.21b) never holds in this argument.)

8.5. Estimates in the interior region.

**Lemma 8.16.** Let $\varphi$ and $\varphi$ be spin-weighted scalars which solve

$$Y \varphi = \varphi,$$  

and let $0 \leq \alpha < \parallel \kappa \parallel$ be given. Let $\tilde{t}_0 = t_0 + h(t_0)$.

Assume that for $t \geq \tilde{t}_0$, $0 \leq \alpha \leq \parallel \kappa \parallel$, $q \in (0, 1)$ and $1 \leq k \in N$, $\varphi$ and $\varphi$ satisfy

$$\parallel L_{\varphi} \varphi \parallel_{W^k_{a-q}(\Xi_{\infty})} \lesssim \parallel D^2 \varphi \parallel_{W^k_{a-q}(\Xi_{\infty})} - 2q,$$  

then, for $t \geq \tilde{t}_0$, and $0 \leq \alpha \leq \parallel \kappa \parallel$, the following holds. For $q \in (0, 1)$, $1 \leq k \in N$, $\parallel L_{\varphi} \varphi \parallel_{W^k_{a-q}(\Xi_{\infty})} + \parallel L_{\varphi} \varphi \parallel_{W^k_{a-q}(\Xi_{\infty})} \lesssim D^2 \varphi \parallel_{W^k_{a-q}(\Xi_{\infty})} - 2q.$
and for $4 \leq k \in \mathbb{N}$, $t \geq \tilde{t}_0$, and $(t, r, \omega) \in \Omega^\near_{t, \infty}$,
\[ |\varphi(t, r, \omega)|_{k-4, D} \lesssim D^2 r^{-\frac{m}{k}}. \] (8.127b)

**Remark 8.17.** Let $\tilde{t}_0$ be as in lemma 8.16. Then, for $t \geq \tilde{t}_0$, $\varphi$ is determined in $\Omega^\near_{t, \infty}$ by $g$ and $\varphi|_{\Xi(t), \infty}$.

**Proof.** For ease of presentation we will here use mass normalization as in definition 4.4. For $t \geq \tilde{t}_0$, the inequality (5.13) gives
\[ \| \mathcal{L}_\xi^q \varphi \|^2_{W^k_{\alpha} (\Sigma_t)} + \| \mathcal{L}_\xi^{q-1} \varphi \|^2_{W^{k-2} (\Omega^\near_{t, \infty})} \lesssim \| \mathcal{L}_\xi^{q-1} \varphi \|^2_{W^{k-2} (\Omega^\near_{t, \infty})} \lesssim D^2 L^{-\alpha - 2q}, \] (8.128)
which proves (8.127a). Here we have used (8.126) and $t_c(t) \sim t$.

The estimate (4.59) gives for $t > \tilde{t}_0$,
\[ |r^2 \varphi|_{k-4, D} \lesssim \|r^2 \varphi\|^2_{W^k_{1} (\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\varphi\|^2_{W^k_{1} (\Sigma_t)} . \] (8.129)
Since $-1 + \alpha < \alpha$, we find, in view of (8.127a) that $r^2 \varphi$ tends to zero as $t \to \infty$. We can therefore apply lemma 4.32 which gives
\[ |r^2 \varphi|_{k-4, D} \lesssim \|r^2 \varphi\|^2_{W^k_{1} (\Sigma_t)} \|r^2 \mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi\|^2_{W^k_{1} (\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\varphi\|^2_{W^k_{1} (\Sigma_t)} \|\mathcal{L}_\xi \varphi\|^2_{W^k_{1} (\Sigma_t)}, \] (8.130)
which using (8.127a) proves (8.127b).

**Lemma 8.18.** There is a regularity constant $K$ such that the following holds. Consider an outgoing BEAM solution of the linearized Einstein equation as in definition 8.2, with regularity $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $k - K$ sufficiently large. Let $\varphi \in \Phi$, let $m[\varphi]$, $I[\varphi]$ be as in definition 8.13, and set
\[ \underline{m}[\varphi] = 2 \max \{m[\varphi] - 1, 0\} + , \quad \overline{m}[\varphi] = 2I[\varphi] + 2 - . \] (8.131)
The following hold for $t \geq t_0$.

1. For $q \in \{0, 1\}$, and for all $\alpha$ satisfying
\[ \underline{m}[\varphi] \leq \alpha \leq \overline{m}[\varphi], \] (8.132)
there are energy and Morawetz estimates in the interior region,
\[ \| \mathcal{L}_\xi^q \varphi \|^2_{W^k_{\alpha} (\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \int_{\Sigma_t} |\varphi|^{\alpha - 2} \] (8.133a)
\[ \| \mathcal{L}_\xi^q \varphi \|^2_{W^{k-2} (\Omega^\near_{t, \infty})} \lesssim \int_{\Sigma_t} |\varphi|^{\alpha - 2}. \] (8.133b)

2. There are pointwise-in-time estimates in the interior region,
\[ |\varphi(t, r, \omega)|_{k, D} \lesssim r^{-\underline{m}[\varphi]} t^{-\alpha} \] (8.134)

**Proof.** For ease of presentation we will here use mass normalization as in definition 4.4. We put all the equations of the system (3.13) into the form of (8.125), and denote the corresponding right hand side of each equation of $\varphi \in \{\hat{\alpha}, \hat{G}_2, \hat{\beta}, \hat{G}_0\}$ by $g[\varphi]$. The general strategy is to use the estimate (6.42b) for $\mathcal{L}_\xi^q \xi^q \xi^q$, the estimates (8.119) for the transition flux, and the lemma 8.16 applied to each transport equation in the system (3.13) to iteratively conclude that the estimates (8.133) and (8.134) are valid. Since the part of the interior region $\{r \leq t\}$ of the future of $\Sigma_{int}$ and to the past of $\Sigma_{int}$ is compact, we can without loss of generality state our estimates in terms of $I_{\text{init}}^k[\Phi]$. We will now discuss the proof of the energy and Morawetz estimates (8.133) for each of the fields, and comment on the proof of the pointwise estimate (8.134) at the end of the proof.

For ease of reference, we recall for $\varphi \in \Phi$, the values of $\overline{m}[\varphi]$ and $\overline{m}[\varphi]$. 


In applying lemma 8.16, we shall freely make use of the fact that since \( r = t \) on the transition surface \( \Xi \), the estimate (8.119) can be restated in the form with explicit time decay, (8.126a) with the range of weights \( 0^+ \leq \alpha \leq \overline{\sigma}[\varphi] \), for \( \varphi \in \Phi \).

**The case \( \dot{\varphi}_{-2} \).** From (6.42b), we get after a straightforward change of parameters, using \( 6^- = \overline{\sigma}[\dot{\varphi}_{-2}] - 2 \), for \( \overline{\alpha}[\dot{\varphi}_{-2}] \leq \alpha \leq \overline{\sigma}[\dot{\varphi}_{-2}] \),

\[
\|L_{\xi}^g \dot{\varphi}_{-2}\|^2_{W^k_{n+1}(-\infty, \infty)} \lesssim I^\alpha - \overline{\sigma}[\dot{\varphi}_{-2}] - 2 \gamma_{\text{int}}[\Phi],
\]

which is (8.133a). Further, from \((6.40)\), taking the lower limit of the weight, \( \alpha = 0^+ \), multiplying both sides by \( t^{\beta + 2} \), using \( r \leq t \) in the interior region, and reparameterizing, using \( 10^- = \overline{\sigma}[\dot{\varphi}_{-2}] + 2 \), gives

\[
\|L_{\xi}^g \dot{\varphi}_{-2}\|^2_{W^k_{n+1}(-\infty, \infty)} \lesssim I^\alpha - \overline{\sigma}[\dot{\varphi}_{-2}] - 2 \gamma_{\text{int}}[\Phi]
\]

which is (8.133b), and hence proves point 1 for \( \dot{\varphi}_{-2} \).

**The case \( \dot{\sigma}' \).** From (8.119) we get (8.126a) for \( \overline{\alpha}[\dot{\sigma}'] \leq \alpha \leq \overline{\sigma}[\dot{\sigma}'] \). From (8.133b), for \( g[\dot{\sigma}'] = f \dot{\varphi}_{-2} \) with \( f = O_{\infty}(1) \), we get after a reparameterization (8.126b) for the same range of weights. An application of lemma 8.16 proves point 1 for \( \dot{\sigma}' \).

**The case \( \dot{G}_2 \).** The argument for the \( \dot{G}_2 \) follows exactly the same pattern, which establishes point 1 for \( \dot{G}_2 \).

**The case \( \dot{\tau}' \).** From (3.13c), we have

\[
\|L_{\xi}^g \dot{\tau}'\|^2_{W^k_{n+1}(-\infty, \infty)} \lesssim \|L_{\xi}^g \dot{\tau}'\|^2_{W^k_{n+1}(-\infty, \infty)},
\]

Making the substitution \( \alpha - 3 = \alpha + 1 - 2n[\dot{\tau}'] = \beta - 1 \), or \( \beta = \alpha - 2(m[\dot{\tau}'] - 1) \), we find using (8.133b) for \( \dot{\sigma}' \), after a reparameterization, that \( g[\dot{\tau}'] \) satisfies (8.126b) for the range of weights \( \overline{\alpha}[\dot{\tau}'] \leq \alpha \leq \overline{\sigma}[\dot{\tau}'] \), where

\[
\overline{\alpha}[\dot{\tau}'] = \overline{\alpha}[\dot{\sigma}'] + 2(m[\dot{\tau}'] - 1) = 2^+, \\
\overline{\sigma}[\dot{\tau}'] = \overline{\sigma}[\dot{\sigma}'] + 2(m[\dot{\tau}'] - 1) = 8^-.
\]

On the other hand, we have that (8.126a) holds for the range \( 0^+ \leq \alpha \leq \overline{\tau}[\dot{\tau}'] \). We may thus apply lemma 8.16 for the intersection of these ranges, \( \overline{\alpha}[\dot{\tau}'] \leq \alpha \leq \overline{\sigma}[\dot{\tau}'] \) to prove point 1 for \( \dot{\tau}' \).

**The case \( \dot{G}_1 \).** We have that

\[
\|L_{\xi}^g \dot{G}_1\|^2_{W^k_{n+1}(-\infty, \infty)} \lesssim \|L_{\xi}^g \dot{\tau}'\|^2_{W^k_{n+1}(-\infty, \infty)} + \|L_{\xi}^g \dot{G}_2\|^2_{W^k_{n+1}(-\infty, \infty)},
\]

We consider the second term on the right side first. Writing \( \alpha + 1 = \beta - 1 \) and using (8.133b) for \( \dot{G}_2 \), we have after a reparameterization,

\[
\|L_{\xi}^g \dot{G}_2\|^2_{W^k_{n+1}(-\infty, \infty)} \lesssim I^\alpha - \overline{\sigma}[\dot{G}_2] - 2 \gamma_{\text{int}}[\Phi]
\]

for \( \overline{\alpha}[\dot{G}_2] - 2 \leq \alpha \leq \overline{\sigma}[\dot{G}_2] - 2 \). Here we must restrict the lower limit to zero, which yields the range \( 0^+ \leq \alpha \leq 2^- \). From the first term, we get after the substitution \( \alpha - 3 = \beta - 1 \) and using the estimates for \( \dot{\tau}' \),

\[
\|L_{\xi}^g \dot{\tau}'\|^2_{W^k_{n+1}(-\infty, \infty)} \lesssim I^\alpha - \overline{\tau}[\dot{\tau}'] + 2 \gamma_{\text{int}}[\Phi]
\]
for the range $\alpha[\beta'] + 2 \leq \alpha \leq \overline{m}[\beta'] + 2$, and hence this term is negligible compared to the second one. Thus we find that (8.126b) holds for $\aleph[\hat{G}_1]$ for the range of weights $\aleph[\hat{G}_1] \leq \alpha \leq \overline{m}[\hat{G}_1]$ with $\aleph[\hat{G}_1] = 0, \overline{m}[\hat{G}_1] = 2$. This proves point 1 for $\hat{G}_1$.

The case $\beta'$. We have

$$\|g[\beta']\|^2_{W^{\overline{m},-\overline{m}}_{\alpha+1}} \lesssim \|L^\xi_{\alpha}[\hat{G}_1]\|^2_{W^{\overline{m},-\overline{m}}_{\alpha+1}} + \|L^\xi_{\alpha}[\hat{G}_2]\|^2_{W^{\overline{m},-\overline{m}}_{\alpha+1}}.$$  

(8.142)

Making the substitution $\alpha - 5 = \beta - 1$, we get estimates for the ranges $\aleph[\hat{G}_1] + 4 \leq \alpha \leq \overline{m}[\hat{G}_1] + 4$, and $\aleph[\hat{G}_2] + 4 \leq \alpha \leq \overline{m}[\hat{G}_2] + 4$, respectively. Here the case $\hat{G}_1$ gives the more restrictive range, and we find that (8.126b) holds for $g[\beta']$ for the range $\aleph[\beta'] \leq \alpha \leq \overline{m}[\beta']$ with $\aleph[\beta'] = 2(m[\beta'] - 1) + 4$, $\overline{m}[\beta'] = 2|\beta'| + 2 = 6$. This proves point 1 for $\beta'$.

The case $\hat{G}_0$. We have

$$\|g[\hat{G}_0]\|^2_{W^{\overline{m},-\overline{m}}_{\alpha+1}} \lesssim \|L^\xi_{\alpha}[\hat{G}_1]\|^2_{W^{\overline{m},-\overline{m}}_{\alpha+1}} + \|L^\xi_{\alpha}[\hat{G}_0]\|^2_{W^{\overline{m},-\overline{m}}_{\alpha+1}}.$$  

(8.143)

Proceeding as above yields for the first term

$$\|L^\xi_{\alpha}[\hat{G}_1]\|^2_{W^{\overline{m},-\overline{m}}_{\alpha+1}} \lesssim \ell^{\alpha - (\aleph[\hat{G}_1] - 1) - 2 - 2\overline{m}[\hat{\Phi}]_{\text{init}}}.$$  

(8.144)

for the range $\aleph[\hat{G}_1] + 2 \leq \alpha \leq \overline{m}[\hat{G}_1] + 2$, i.e. $2 + \alpha \leq \overline{m}[\hat{G}_1]$. Analogously, for the second term we get for the range $\aleph[\beta'] - 2 \leq \alpha \leq \overline{m}[\beta'] - 2$, i.e. $2 + \alpha \leq 4$,.

$$\|L^\xi_{\alpha}[\hat{G}_0]\|^2_{W^{\overline{m},-\overline{m}}_{\alpha+1}} \lesssim \ell^{\alpha - (\overline{m}[\beta'] - 2) - 2\overline{m}[\hat{\Phi}]_{\text{init}}}.$$  

(8.145)

This proves (8.126b) for the range $\aleph[\hat{G}_0] \leq \alpha \leq \overline{m}[\hat{G}_0]$, with $\aleph[\hat{G}_0] = 2(m[\hat{G}_0] - 1) + 2$, $\overline{m}[\hat{G}_0] = 2|\hat{G}_0| + 2 = 4$, and hence completes the proof of point 1 for $\varphi \in \Phi$.

It remains to consider point 2. For $\varphi \in \Phi$, this follows from (8.127b) with $\alpha = \aleph[\varphi]$.  

8.6. Proof of the main theorems 1.1 and 1.5. This section completes the proofs of the theorems from the introduction.

Proof of theorem 1.5. If $dg$ satisfies the linearized Einstein equation in the outgoing radiation gauge and satisfies the basic decay condition of definition 1.3, then it corresponds to an outgoing BEAM solution of the linearized Einstein equation as in definition 8.2. Thus, lemmas 8.15 and 8.18 can be applied. These yield that, for $\varphi \in \{\hat{G}_i\}_{i=0}^1$ and $k \in \mathbb{N}$ sufficiently large,

$$|\varphi|^2 \lesssim \begin{cases} r^{-2m[\varphi] - 2k[\varphi] + 2\overline{m}[\Phi]_{\text{init}}} & \text{if } r \geq t, \\ r^{-2\max(m[\varphi] - 1,0) - 2m[\varphi] + 2k[\varphi] + 2\overline{m}[\varphi]_{\text{init}}} & \text{if } r \leq t. \end{cases}$$  

(8.146)

Equation (3.12) relates the $\hat{G}_i$ to the $G_{\Phi'}$ by a rescaling by some rational factor that grows as a particular power in $r$, which will be denoted by $p[\varphi]$ in this paragraph. From definition 8.13 and equation (3.12), the relevant parameters are given in the following table:

| $\varphi$ | $m$ | $\ell$ | $p$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| $G_2$ | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| $\hat{G}_1$ | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| $\hat{G}_0$ | 2 | 1 | 1 |

Thus, one finds in the exterior region

$$|G_{\Phi'}|^2 \lesssim r^{-2\ell - 5 + 2k[\Phi]_{\text{init}}}.$$  

(8.147a)

and, in the interior region,

$$|G_{\Phi'}|^2 \lesssim r^{-4\ell - 3 + 2k[\Phi]_{\text{init}}}.$$  

(8.147c)
Recall that the fields \( \varphi \in \Phi \) are defined in terms of the linearized metric \( \delta g_{ab} \) and its derivatives up to second order as specified in section 3.1. From these definitions, and using (1.10) to define \( \| \delta g \|_{H^2_k(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \), it is straightforward to verify that

\[
\| \delta g \|_{H^2_k(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \lesssim \| \Phi \|_{H^2_k(\Sigma_{\text{init}})}. \tag{8.149}
\]

This completes the proof of theorem 1.5.

Proof of theorem 1.1. From [30], it is known that, for \( |a|/M \) sufficiently small, and \( k \in \mathbb{N} \) sufficiently large, the BEAM condition for \( \psi_{-2} \) from definition 6.8 holds, and, also, the BEAM condition 2 for \( \psi_{+2} \) from definition 7.1 holds. Moreover, there is a bound \( \| \delta g \|_{H^2_k(\Sigma_{\text{init}})} \), which is finite by the assumption. Thus, theorem 7.8 implies, for \( |a|/M \) sufficiently small, the pointwise condition 3 for \( \psi_{+2} \) from definition 7.1 holds. The BEAM condition from definition 6.8 for \( \psi_{-2} \) and the pointwise condition 3 from definition 7.1 for \( \psi_{+2} \) imply the basic decay conditions of definition 1.3. Since the basic decay conditions of definition 1.3 holds for \( |a|/M \) sufficiently small, theorem 1.5 immediately implies the desired estimates, which completes the proof.

Acknowledgements. We are grateful to Steffen Aksteiner, Jinhua Wang and Bernard F. Whiting for helpful discussions. Siyuan Ma is supported by the ERC grant ERC-2016 CoG 725589 EPGR. Lars Andersson thanks the Royal Institute of Technology (KTH), Stockholm, where a significant portion of the work was done, for hospitality and support.

Appendix A. Field equations

A.1. Linearized Einstein vacuum equations. In this appendix, we give the component form in GHP notation of the linearized Einstein field equations which are used in this paper. The structure equations (3.2) in general takes the form

\[
\begin{align*}
\tilde{\beta} &= \frac{1}{2}(p + 2 \rho - \bar{\rho})g_{12} - \frac{1}{2}(b + r - 2 \bar{r})g_{01} - \frac{1}{2}(\partial + 2 \tau - 2 \bar{\tau})g_{11} + \frac{1}{2}(\partial' - \bar{\tau} + \bar{r})g_{02} + \frac{1}{\Omega} \bar{\psi} G, \\
\tilde{\beta}' &= -\frac{1}{2}(p + 2 \rho - \bar{\rho})g_{21} + \frac{1}{2}(b + r - 2 \bar{r})g_{10} + \frac{1}{2}(\partial + 2 \tau - 2 \bar{\tau})g_{20} - \frac{1}{2}(\partial' - \bar{\tau} + \bar{r})g_{11}, \\
\tilde{\tau} &= \frac{1}{2}(b + 2 \rho - 2 \bar{\rho})g_{11} - \frac{1}{2}(b + r - 2 \bar{r})g_{00} - \frac{1}{2}(\partial + 2 \tau - 2 \bar{\tau})g_{10} + \frac{1}{2}(\partial' - \bar{\tau} + \bar{r})g_{01} + \frac{1}{\Omega} b \bar{\psi}, \\
\tilde{\tau}' &= -\frac{1}{2}(p + 2 \rho - \bar{\rho})g_{22} + \frac{1}{2}(b + 2 \rho - 2 \bar{\rho})g_{11} + \frac{1}{2}(\partial + 2 \tau - 2 \bar{\tau})g_{21} - \frac{1}{2}(\partial' - \bar{\tau} + \bar{r})g_{12} + \frac{1}{\Omega} b \bar{\psi}, \\
\tilde{\rho} &= \frac{1}{2} \partial G_{01}, \\
\tilde{\rho}' &= \frac{1}{2} \partial G_{21}, \\
\tilde{\sigma} &= \frac{1}{2} \partial G_{02} - \frac{1}{2} (\partial - 2 \bar{\tau}) G_{01}, \\
\tilde{\sigma}' &= \frac{1}{2} \partial G_{22} + \frac{1}{2} (\partial - 2 \bar{\tau}) G_{21}, \\
\tilde{\varphi} &= \frac{1}{2} \partial G_{10} - \frac{1}{2} b G_{11} - \frac{1}{2} (\partial - 2 \bar{\tau}) G_{11} - \frac{1}{2} b \bar{\psi}, \\
\tilde{\varphi}' &= \frac{1}{2} \partial G_{12} - \frac{1}{2} b G_{11} - \frac{1}{2} (\partial - 2 \bar{\tau}) G_{12} - \frac{1}{2} b \bar{\psi}.
\end{align*}
\]
The linearized vacuum Einstein equations (3.3b) and (3.3c) are

\[
0 = -(p - \rho) \ddot{\epsilon} + (p - \rho) \ddot{\beta} + (p' - \rho') \dot{\epsilon} + (p' - \rho') \dot{\beta} + (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}') \ddot{\beta}' - (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}') \ddot{\beta} - (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}') \ddot{\sigma},
\]

\[
0 = (p' - \rho') \dot{\sigma} - (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \dot{\tau} - \frac{1}{2} G_{02} \Psi_2 + 2 \tau \tilde{\beta},
\]

\[
0 = (p' - \rho') \ddot{\beta} + (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\epsilon} + G_{12} \Psi_2 - \tau \dot{\rho}' - \rho' \dot{\tau},
\]

\[
0 = -(p' - \rho') \dot{\beta} + (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \tilde{\kappa} - \frac{1}{2} \Psi_2 G_{20} + 2 \tau \tilde{\rho},
\]

\[
0 = -(p - \rho) \dot{\rho} + (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \dot{\kappa} - \frac{1}{2} \Psi_2 G_{02} + 2 \tau \rho,
\]

\[
0 = -\frac{1}{2} (p - \rho) \ddot{\tau} + \frac{1}{2} (p' - \rho') \ddot{\epsilon} + \frac{1}{2} (p - \rho) \ddot{\beta} + \frac{1}{2} (p' - \rho') \ddot{\beta} + \frac{1}{2} (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\beta} + \frac{1}{2} (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\sigma} - \frac{1}{2} \Psi_2 G_{02} + \tilde{\beta} \rho + \tilde{\epsilon} \tau,
\]

\[
0 = (p - \rho) \ddot{\beta} + (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\epsilon} + \Psi_2 G_{10} - \tau' \ddot{\rho} + \rho' \ddot{\tau},
\]

\[
0 = \frac{1}{2} (p - \rho) \ddot{\epsilon} + \frac{1}{2} (p' - \rho') \ddot{\beta} + \frac{1}{2} (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\beta} + \frac{1}{2} (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\sigma} - \frac{1}{2} \Psi_2 G_{21} + \rho' \ddot{\beta} + \tau' \ddot{\epsilon}.
\]

The remaining Ricci relations (3.3d) are:

\[
\dot{\psi}_0 = (p - \rho) \ddot{\sigma} - (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\kappa},
\]

\[
\dot{\psi}_1 = \frac{1}{2} (p + \rho - \rho) \ddot{\beta} + \frac{1}{2} (p + \rho - \rho) \ddot{\epsilon} - \frac{1}{2} (p' + 3 \rho' - \rho') \ddot{\epsilon} - \frac{1}{2} (p' + \ddot{\sigma} - \dot{\tau}) \dot{\rho} - \frac{1}{2} (p + \ddot{\sigma} + \dot{\tau}) \dot{\sigma},
\]

\[
\dot{\psi}_2 = -\frac{1}{2} (p + \rho - \rho) \ddot{\beta} - \frac{1}{2} (p + \rho - \rho) \ddot{\epsilon} - \frac{1}{2} (p' + 3 \rho' - \rho') \ddot{\epsilon} - \frac{1}{2} (p' + \ddot{\sigma} - \dot{\tau}) \dot{\rho} - \frac{1}{2} (p + \ddot{\sigma} + \dot{\tau}) \dot{\sigma},
\]

\[
\dot{\psi}_3 = \frac{1}{2} (p + \rho - \rho) \ddot{\beta} + \frac{1}{2} (p' + \ddot{\sigma} - \dot{\tau}) \ddot{\beta} + \frac{1}{2} (p' + \ddot{\sigma} - \dot{\tau}) \ddot{\epsilon} - \frac{1}{2} (p + \ddot{\sigma} + \dot{\tau}) \dot{\sigma},
\]

\[
\dot{\psi}_4 = (p' - \rho') \dot{\sigma} - (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \dot{\kappa}.
\]

We also have the commutator relations (3.3a)

\[
0 = 2 (p - \rho - \rho) \ddot{\beta} - (p + \rho - \rho) \ddot{\epsilon} + (p' - \rho' - \rho') \ddot{\epsilon} - (p' - \rho' - \rho') \ddot{\beta} + (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\beta} - (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\sigma} - (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\sigma} - 3 \dot{\psi}_2 G_{02} - 3 \dot{\psi}_3 G_{02},
\]

\[
0 = -(p - \rho) \ddot{\beta} + (p' - \rho') \dot{\rho} + (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\epsilon} + 2 \rho' \ddot{\epsilon} - 2 \tau \ddot{\rho} + \ddot{\tau} \ddot{\beta},
\]

\[
0 = -(p - \rho) \ddot{\beta} + (p' - \rho') \dot{\rho} + (\ddot{\sigma} - \ddot{\tau}) \ddot{\epsilon} + 2 \rho' \ddot{\epsilon} - 2 \tau \ddot{\rho} + \ddot{\tau} \ddot{\beta},
\]

\[
\ddot{\epsilon} - \dot{\rho} = \ddot{\epsilon} - \dot{\rho}, \quad \ddot{\beta} - \ddot{\epsilon} = \ddot{\beta}' - \ddot{\epsilon}', \quad \ddot{\beta} - \ddot{\tau} = \ddot{\beta}' - \ddot{\tau}', \quad \ddot{\epsilon} - \ddot{\tau} = \ddot{\epsilon}' - \ddot{\tau}'.
\]
\[ 0 = (p - 3\rho)\partial\Psi_2 - (3\rho' - 2\tau')\partial\Psi_1 - 3\Psi_2\rho G_{11}' - \frac{3}{2}\Psi_2\rho' G_{00}' - 3\Psi_2\tau G_{10}' + \frac{3}{2}\Psi_2\tau' G_{01}', \]
\[ (A.6f) \]
\[ 0 = (p - 2\rho)\partial\Psi_3 - (3\rho' - 3\tau')\partial\Psi_2 + \frac{3}{2}\Psi_2\rho G_{21}' + 3\Psi_2\rho G_{10}' - \frac{3}{2}\Psi_2\tau G_{20}' - 3\Psi_2\tau G_{11}' + 3\Psi_2\tau', \]
\[ (A.6g) \]
\[ 0 = (p - \rho)\partial\Psi_4 - (3\rho' - 4\tau')\partial\Psi_3 - \frac{3}{2}\Psi_2\rho G_{20}' - 3\Psi_2\tau' + \frac{3}{2}\Psi_2\tau' G_{21}'. \]
\[ (A.6h) \]

A.2. Linearized Einstein field equations in ORG. A calculation using the relations (3.8b) and (3.9) yield the following lemma, which we state for completeness. Observe however that the proof of lemma 3.8 is directly referring to the equations in appendix A.1.

**Lemma A.1.** Under the ORG condition the vacuum linearized Einstein equations can be organized as the transport equations

\[ \begin{align*}
\partial' G_{00}' & = -4\tilde{\epsilon} + 2\tilde{\rho} - 2\tilde{\tau} - 2G_{10}'\tau - 2G_{01}'\tau' + G_{01}'\tau' + G_{10}'\tau', \\
(\partial' - \rho')G_{01}' & = -G_{02}'\tilde{\tau} + 2\tilde{\tau}', \\
(\partial' - \rho')G_{02}' & = 2\tilde{\sigma}', \\
(\partial' - \rho')G_{10}' & = -G_{20}'\tau + 2\tilde{\tau}, \\
(\partial' - \rho')G_{20}' & = 2\tilde{\sigma'}, \\
(\partial' - \rho' + \tilde{\rho}')\tilde{\tau}' & = 2\tilde{\beta}' + (\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau})\tilde{\sigma}', \\
(\partial' - 2\rho' - \tilde{\rho}')\tilde{\beta}' & = \tilde{\rho}'\tilde{\tau}' - \rho'\tilde{\tau}' + (\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau})\tilde{\sigma}', \\
(\partial' - \rho' - \tilde{\rho}')\tilde{\sigma}' & = \tilde{\rho}'\tilde{\tau}' - \rho'\tilde{\tau}' + (\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau})\tilde{\sigma}', \\
(\partial' - \rho' - \tilde{\rho}')\tilde{\rho}' & = \tilde{\epsilon}' + \tilde{\rho}' + \frac{3}{2}G_{00}'\rho'\tilde{\rho}' + 2\tilde{\beta}' + \frac{1}{2}G_{10}'\rho'\tilde{\tau} - G_{01}'\tilde{\rho}'\tilde{\tau}' - \frac{1}{2}G_{02}'\tilde{\tau}' + \tilde{\tau}'\tilde{\rho}' \\
& \quad - (\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau})\tilde{\sigma}', \\
(\partial' + \tilde{\rho}')\tilde{\kappa} & = \frac{3}{4}G_{01}'\Psi_2 + \frac{G_{01}'\Psi_2}{G_{41}'} - 2\tilde{\beta}' - \frac{1}{2}G_{01}'\rho'\tilde{\rho}' - 2\tilde{\tau} - \frac{1}{2}G_{00}'\rho'\tilde{\tau} + \frac{1}{2}G_{02}'\rho\tilde{\tau}' \\
& \quad + G_{02}'\tilde{\rho}' + \frac{1}{2}\tilde{\tau}'(\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau} - \tilde{\tau})G_{01} + (\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau} + 2\tilde{\tau})\tilde{\rho} - (\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau} + 2\tilde{\tau})\tilde{\sigma} - \frac{1}{2}\rho'\tilde{\partial}G_{00}', \\
(\partial' - 2\rho')\tilde{\beta} & = \beta' - \frac{1}{2}G_{01}'\rho'\tilde{\beta}' + \frac{1}{2}G_{02}'\rho'\tilde{\tau}', \\
(\partial' - \rho')\tilde{\beta} & = -\frac{1}{2}G_{01}'\rho'\tilde{\beta}' + \frac{1}{2}G_{02}'\rho'\tilde{\tau}', \\
(\partial' - \rho')\tilde{\sigma} & = \frac{3}{4}G_{02}'\Psi_2 - \frac{G_{02}'\Psi_2}{G_{41}'} + \frac{3}{2}G_{02}'\rho\tilde{\rho}' - \frac{1}{2}G_{02}'\rho\tilde{\tau}' - 2\tilde{\beta}' - \frac{1}{2}\rho'(\tilde{\rho} + \tilde{\tau})G_{01}' \\
& \quad + \frac{1}{2}\tilde{\tau}'\tilde{\partial}G_{02}', \\
(\partial' - 4\rho')\partial\Psi_3 & = (\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau})\partial\Psi_4, \\
(\partial' - 3\rho')\partial\Psi_2 & = (\tilde{\rho} - 2\tilde{\tau})\partial\Psi_3, \\
(\partial' - 2\rho')\partial\Psi_1 & = (\tilde{\rho} - 3\tilde{\tau})\partial\Psi_2, \\
(\partial' - \rho')\partial\Psi_0 & = \frac{3}{2}G_{02}'\Psi_2 + 3\Psi_2\tilde{\sigma} - \frac{3}{2}G_{01}'\Psi_2\tau + (\tilde{\rho} - 4\tau)\partial\Psi_1, \\
\text{together with the set} & \\
\tilde{\beta} & = -\frac{1}{2}G_{01}'\rho' + \frac{1}{2}G_{01}'\tilde{\beta}' - \frac{1}{2}\tilde{\tau}' + \frac{1}{2}(\tilde{\rho}' + \tilde{\tau})G_{02}', \\
\tilde{\beta}' & = \frac{1}{2}G_{10}'\rho' + \frac{1}{2}G_{10}'\tilde{\beta}' + \frac{1}{2}(\tilde{\rho}' + \tilde{\tau})G_{02}', \\
\tilde{\kappa} & = \frac{1}{2}(\rho - 2\rho')G_{01}' - \frac{1}{2}(\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau})G_{02}', \\
\tilde{\rho} & = -\frac{1}{2}G_{00}'\rho' + \frac{1}{2}G_{00}'\tilde{\rho}' - \frac{1}{2}(\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau})G_{10}', \\
\tilde{\sigma} & = \frac{1}{2}(\rho - \rho')G_{02}' - \frac{1}{2}(\tilde{\rho} - \tilde{\tau})G_{10}', \\
\tilde{\tau} & = -\frac{1}{2}G_{01}'\rho' + \frac{1}{2}G_{02}'\tilde{\tau}', \\
(\tilde{\rho} - \rho') & = -\frac{1}{2}G_{00}'\Psi_2 + 2\tilde{\rho} + (\tilde{\rho}' - \tilde{\tau}')\tilde{\kappa}, \\
(\rho - 2\rho - \tilde{\rho}) & = -\frac{1}{2}G_{01}'(\Psi_2 + \rho\rho' - \tilde{\rho}) + \tilde{\kappa}\rho' + \frac{1}{2}G_{02}'(\rho - \rho')\tau' + (\tilde{\rho}' - \tilde{\tau}')\tilde{\sigma} - \tilde{\partial}\tilde{\rho}. 
\end{align*} \]
\[ (A.7m) \]
yields in the Znajek tetrad the non-vanishing components which satisfies the ORG condition. Thus, we have in the Znajek tetrad, the only non-vanishing and the reality conditions

\[ \tilde{\sigma} = 3\beta\tilde{\tau} + (\tilde{\beta} - \tilde{\tau})\tilde{\tau}, \]

\[ \vartheta \Psi_0 = (b - \tilde{\rho})\tilde{\sigma} - (\tilde{\beta} - \tilde{\tau})\tilde{\kappa}, \]

\[ \vartheta \Psi_1 = -\tilde{\kappa}\tilde{\rho} + \tilde{\sigma}\tilde{\tau} + (b - \tilde{\rho})\tilde{\beta} - (\tilde{\beta} - \tilde{\tau})\tilde{\epsilon}, \]

\[ \vartheta \Psi_2 = -2\epsilon\tilde{\rho} + 2\tilde{\beta}\tilde{\tau} + (\tilde{\beta} - \tilde{\tau})\tilde{\tau}, \]

\[ \vartheta \Psi_3 = 2\tilde{\beta}\tilde{\rho} + (\tilde{\beta} - \tilde{\tau})\tilde{\tau} + \tilde{\sigma}\tilde{\tau}, \]

\[ 0 = 3\tilde{\Psi}_0\tilde{\kappa} + \frac{3}{2}G_{01}\tilde{\Psi}_2\tilde{\rho} - \frac{3}{2}G_{00}\tilde{\Psi}_2\tau + (b - 4\rho)\vartheta \Psi_1 - (\tilde{\beta} - \tilde{\tau})\vartheta \Psi_0, \]

\[ 0 = -\frac{3}{2}G_{00}\tilde{\Psi}_2\tilde{\rho} - 3\tilde{\Psi}_2\tilde{\rho} + 3G_{10}\tilde{\Psi}_2\tau + \frac{3}{2}G_{01}\tilde{\Psi}_2\tau + (b - 3\rho)\vartheta \Psi_2 - (\tilde{\beta} - 2\tau)\vartheta \Psi_1, \]

\[ 0 = 3G_{10}\tilde{\Psi}_2\tilde{\rho} - \frac{3}{2}G_{20}\tilde{\Psi}_2\tau + 3\tilde{\Psi}_2\tilde{\tau} + (b - 2\rho)\vartheta \Psi_3 - (\tilde{\beta} - 3\tau)\vartheta \Psi_2, \]

\[ 0 = -\frac{3}{2}G_{20}\tilde{\Psi}_2\tilde{\rho} - 3\tilde{\Psi}_2\tilde{\tau} + (b - \rho)\vartheta \Psi_4 - (\tilde{\beta} - 4\tau)\vartheta \Psi_3, \]

and the reality conditions

\[ \tilde{\epsilon} - \tilde{\rho} = \tilde{\epsilon} - \tilde{\rho}, \]

\[ \tilde{\beta} - \tilde{\tau} = \tilde{\beta} - \tilde{\tau}, \]

\[ \tilde{\beta} - \tilde{\tau} = \tilde{\beta} - \tilde{\tau}. \]

APPENDIX B. LINEARIZED PARAMETERS

B.1. Linearized parameters in ORG.

B.1.1. Linearized mass. Performing a variation \( \delta M \) of the mass parameter of the Kerr metric in Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates yields

\[ \vartheta g_{ab} = -\frac{4n_a n_b}{\Sigma} \delta M, \]  

(B.1)

which satisfies the ORG condition. Thus, we have in the Znajek tetrad, the only non-vanishing metric component is \( G_{00'} = -4r\Sigma^{-1}\delta M \). The only non-vanishing components of the linearized connection, cf. (3.4) and curvature are

\[ \tilde{\epsilon} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2k_1}}\delta M, \quad \tilde{\kappa} = \frac{i\sqrt{2ar\sin\theta}}{9k_1^2\Sigma} \delta M, \quad \tilde{\rho} = -\frac{\sqrt{2r}}{3k_1\Sigma} \delta M, \quad \vartheta \Psi_2 = \frac{\delta M}{27k_1^4}. \]  

(B.2)

The rescaled metric components are

\[ \tilde{G}_2 = 0, \quad \tilde{G}_1 = 0, \quad \tilde{G}_0 = -\frac{2}{3k_1} \delta M. \]  

(B.3)

B.1.2. Linearized angular momentum. Performing a variation \( \delta a \) of the angular momentum parameter per unit mass \( a \) of the Kerr metric in Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates and transforming to ORG gauge\(^ {13} \) yields in the Znajek tetrad the non-vanishing components

\[ G_{00'} = \frac{4Ma(1 + \cos^2\theta)r}{\Sigma^2} \delta a, \quad G_{01'} = \frac{-2imr\sin\theta}{3k_1^2 \Sigma} \delta a, \quad G_{10'} = \frac{2imr\sin\theta}{3k_1^2 \Sigma} \delta a. \]  

(B.4)

The non-vanishing components of the linearized connection and curvature are

\[ \tilde{\beta} = \frac{iMr\sin\theta}{6\sqrt{2k_1} \Sigma} \delta a, \quad \tilde{\beta}' = \frac{iMr\sin\theta(k_1 + 2\pi)}{6\sqrt{2k_1} \Sigma} \delta a, \]  

(B.5a)

\[ \tilde{\tau} = -\frac{iMr\sin\theta}{\sqrt{2k_1} \Sigma} \delta a, \quad \tilde{\tau}' = \frac{iMr\sin\theta}{27\sqrt{2k_1}^3} \delta a, \]  

(B.5b)

\[ \tilde{\sigma} = -\frac{Mar^2\sin^2\theta}{3\sqrt{2k_1} \Sigma^2} \delta a, \quad \vartheta \Psi_1 = \frac{iM(a^2 + r^2)\sin\theta}{48k_1^6} \delta a, \]  

(B.5c)

\[ \vartheta \Psi_2 = \frac{Ma + ir\cos\theta}{81k_1^5} \delta a, \quad \vartheta \Psi_3 = -\frac{iM\sin\theta}{54k_1^4} \delta a. \]  

(B.5d)

\(^{13}\)The generator for the transformation is \( \nu_a = \frac{-2\arcsin^2\theta}{\Sigma} n_a - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin\theta m_a + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} \sin\theta n_a. \)
The rescaled metric components are
\[
\hat{G}_2 = 0, \quad \hat{G}_1 = -\frac{1}{81}i\sqrt{2}M \sin \theta \delta a, \quad \hat{G}_0 = \frac{2Ma(1 + \cos^2 \theta)}{81\Sigma} \delta a.
\] (B.6)

| Index | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| $| \cdot, x, 27 |$ | $\mathcal{J}^+$, 18 |
| $| g$, 3 | | $\mathcal{J}_1, t_2$, 18 |
| $| W_2(\alpha), 27 |$ | $\kappa, \kappa'$, 11 |
| $| W^k(s^2), 27 |$ | $\kappa_{AB}$, 10 |
| $| W_k(\Sigma), 27 |$ | $\hat{\kappa}, \hat{\kappa}'$, 20 |
| $| \mathcal{F}^k(\mathcal{J}_{\infty}^+), 28 |$ | $\mu^a$, 2, 10 |
| $| \mathcal{H}^k(\Sigma), 27 |$ | $\lambda$, 11 |
| $| \mathcal{H}^k(\Sigma_{\text{init}})$, 3 | | $\mathcal{L}_{\eta}$, 13 |
| $\lesssim 25 | $ | $l[\cdot]$, 86 |
| $\beta, \beta'$, 11 | | $\mathcal{L}_{\xi}$, 13 |
| $\hat{\beta}, \hat{\beta}'$, 22 | | $\mathcal{L}_{\zeta}$, 13 |
| $\hat{\beta}, \hat{\beta}'$, 20 | | $\eta$, 2, 11 |
| B, 5, 27 | | $\Phi$, 86 |
| $C_{\text{hyp}}$, 3 | | $\varphi_1, \varphi_{\text{rem}; j}$, 70 |
| $\Delta$, 2, 10 | | $\varphi_{(i)}$, 53 |
| $\delta_{ab}$, 2, 19 | | $\hat{\varphi}_{1, t_2}$, 70 |
| $\delta g_{ab}$, 2 | | $\varphi_{\text{rem}; j}$, 70 |
| $d^2 \mu$, 25 | | $\varphi_{\text{init}}$, 28 |
| $d^3 \mu$, 5, 25 | | $\partial \Psi_0$, 3 |
| $d^3 \mu_{\Sigma}$, 5, 25, 55 | | $\partial \Psi_4$, 3 |
| $d^4 \mu_{\Sigma}$, 25 | | $\partial \Psi_{ABCD}$, 19 |
| $D^+$, 16 | | $\psi_{+2}$, 4, 21 |
| D, 5, 27 | | $\psi_{-2}$, 4 |
| $\mathcal{P}_k$, 27 | | $\varphi_{+2, -2}$, 21 |
| $\varphi_0$, 19 | | $\hat{\varphi}_{(0)}$, 64 |
| $\tilde{\varphi}_1$, 4, 21 | | $\hat{\varphi}_{+2}$, 64 |
| $\hat{\varphi}_{1, t_2}$, 19 | | $\psi_{-2}$, 4 |
| $\hat{\varphi}_{1, t_2}$ | | $\psi_{+2, -2}$, 21 |
| $\mathcal{F}^k(\Sigma_{\text{init}})$, 3 | | $\hat{\varphi}_{(0)}$, 64 |
| $\mathcal{H}^k(\Sigma_{\text{init}})$ | | $\Psi_2$, 10, 11 |
| $\mathcal{H}^k(\Sigma_{\text{init}})$ | | $\Psi_{ABCD}$, 19 |
| $\mathcal{H}^k(\Sigma_{\text{init}})$, 3 | | $\mathcal{Y}_{ABCA'}$, 19 |
| $\mathcal{H}_t$, 3 | | $\mathcal{Y}_{AA'}$, 19 |
| $\mathcal{H}$, 18 | | $\Omega_{\text{early} t}$, 17 |
| $\iota_0$, 3 | | $\Omega_{\text{int} t}$, 17 |
| $\iota_0$, 3 | | $\Omega_{\text{near} v}$, 18 |
| $\iota_0(\mathcal{Y})$, 27 | | $\Omega_{\text{init} t}$, 17 |
| $\iota_{\text{init}}$, 25 | | $\Omega_{\text{init} t}$, 17 |
| $\mathcal{I}_k$, 2, 55 | | $\Omega_{1, \infty}$, 18 |
| $\mathcal{J}$, 3 | | $\Phi_{ABCD}$, 19 |
| $\mathcal{J}$, 2 | | $\Phi_{ABC}$, 19 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\Phi_{\text{init}}$, 28 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\varphi_{-2}$, 4 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{+2}$, 21 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{-2}$, 4 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{+2}$, 21 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{-2}$, 4 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{+2}$, 21 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{-2}$, 4 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{+2}$, 21 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{-2}$, 4 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{+2}$, 21 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{-2}$, 4 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{+2}$, 21 |
| $\mathcal{J}$ | | $\psi_{-2}$, 4 |
References

[1] S. Aksteiner, L. Andersson, and T. Bäckdahl, “New identities for linearized gravity on the Kerr spacetime,” Phys. Rev. D 99, 044043 (2019), arXiv:1601.06084 [gr-qc].

[2] L. Andersson, T. Bäckdahl, and P. Blue, “Spin geometry and conservation laws in the Kerr spacetime,” in One hundred years of general relativity, edited by L. Bieri and S.-T. Yau (International Press, Boston, 2015) pp. 183–226, arXiv:1504.02069 [gr-qc].

[3] L. Andersson and P. Blue, “Hidden symmetries and decay for the wave equation on the Kerr spacetime,” Ann. of Math. (2) 182, 787–853 (2015), arXiv:0908.2265 [math.AP].

[4] L. Andersson and P. Blue, “Uniform energy bound and asymptotics for the Maxwell field on a slowly rotating Kerr black hole exterior,” J. Hyperbolic Differ. Equ. 12, 689–743 (2015), arXiv:1310.2664 [math.AP].

[5] L. Andersson, P. Blue, and J. Wang, “Morawetz estimate for linearized gravity in Schwarzschild,” (2017), arXiv:1708.06943 [math.AP].

[6] L. Andersson, S. Ma, C. Paganini, and B. F. Whiting, “Mode stability on the real axis,” J. Math. Phys. 58, 072501 (2017), arXiv:1607.02759 [gr-qc].

[7] Y. Angelopoulos, S. Aretakis, and D. Gajic, “A vector field approach to almost-sharp decay for the wave equation on spherically symmetric, stationary spacetimes,” Ann. PDE 4, Art. 15, 120 (2018), arXiv:1612.01565 [math.AP].

[8] T. Bäckdahl, “SymManipulator,” (2011-2018), http://www.xact.es/SymManipulator.

[9] T. Bäckdahl and S. Aksteiner, “SpinFrames,” (2015-2018), http://xact.es/SpinFrames.

[10] T. Bäckdahl and J. A. Valiente Kroon, “A formalism for the calculus of variations with spinors,” J. Math. Phys. 57, 022502 (2016), arXiv:1505.03770 [gr-qc].

[11] D. Christodoulou and S. Klainerman, The global nonlinear stability of the Minkowski space, Princeton Mathematical Series, Vol. 41 (Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1993) pp. x+514.

[12] P. T. Chruściel, J. L. Costa, and M. Heusler, “Stationary Black Holes: Uniqueness and Beyond,” Living Reviews in Relativity 15, 7 (2012), arXiv:1205.6112 [gr-qc].

[13] M. Dafermos, G. Holzegel, and I. Rodnianski, “The linear stability of the Schwarzschild solution to gravitational perturbations,” (2016), arXiv:1601.06467 [gr-qc].

[14] M. Dafermos, G. Holzegel, and I. Rodnianski, “Boundedness and decay for the Teukolsky equation on Kerr spacetimes I: the case |a| ≪ M,” (2017), arXiv:1711.07944 [gr-qc].

[15] M. Dafermos and I. Rodnianski, “A new physical-space approach to decay for the wave equation with applications to black hole spacetimes,” in XVth International Congress on Mathematical Physics (World Sci. Publ., Hackensack, NJ,
2010) pp. 421–432, arXiv:0910.4957 [math.AP].

[16] M. Dafermos, I. Rodnianski, and Y. Shlapentokh-Rothman, “Decay for solutions of the wave equation on Kerr exterior spacetimes. III: The full subextremal case $|a| < M$.” Ann. Math. (2) 183, 787–913 (2016), arXiv:1402.7034 [gr-qc].

[17] R. Donninger, W. Schlag, and A. Soffer, “On pointwise decay of linear waves on a Schwarzschild black hole background,” Comm. Math. Phys. 309, 51–86 (2012), arXiv:0911.3179 [math.AP].

[18] M. Eastwood and P. Tod, “Edth-a differential operator on the sphere,” Math. Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc. 92, 317 (1982).

[19] F. Finster, N. Kamran, J. Smoller, and S.-T. Yau, “Decay of solutions of the wave equation in the Kerr geometry,” Comm. Math. Phys. 264, 465–503 (2006), arXiv:gr-qc/0504047.

[20] F. Finster and J. Smoller, “Linear stability of the non-extreme Kerr black hole,” Adv. Theor. Math. Phys. 21, 1991–2085 (2017), arXiv:1606.08005 [math-ph].

[21] J. Frauendiener and L. B. Szabados, “The kernel of the edth operators on higher-genus spacelike 2-surfaces,” Class. Quant. Grav. 18, 1003–1014 (2001), arXiv:gr-qc/0010089.

[22] H. Friedrich, “On the existence of n-geodesically complete or future complete solutions of Einstein’s field equations with smooth asymptotic structure,” Comm. Math. Phys. 107, 587–609 (1986).

[23] R. Geroch, A. Held, and R. Penrose, “A space-time calculus based on pairs of null directions,” J. Math. Phys. 14, 874–881 (1973).

[24] G. Harnett, “The GHP connection: a metric connection with torsion determined by a pair of null directions,” Class. Quant. Grav. 7, 1681–1705 (1990).

[25] P. Hintz and A. Vasy, “The global non-linear stability of the Kerr–de Sitter family of black holes,” Acta Math. 210, 1–206 (2018), arXiv:1606.04014 [math.DG].

[26] P.-K. Hung, J. Keller, and M.-T. Wang, “Linear Stability of Schwarzschild Spacetime: Decay of Metric Coefficients,” (2017), arXiv:1702.02843 [gr-qc].

[27] R. P. Kerr, “Gravitational Field of a Spinning Mass as an Example of Algebraically Special Metrics,” Phys. Rev. Lett. 11, 237–238 (1963).

[28] S. Klainerman and J. Szeftel, “Global Nonlinear Stability of Schwarzschild Spacetime under Polarized Perturbations,” (2017), arXiv:1711.07597 [gr-qc].

[29] S. Ma, “Uniform energy bound and Morawetz estimate for extremal components of spin fields in the exterior of a slowly rotating Kerr black hole II: linearized gravity,” (2017), arXiv:1708.07385 [gr-qc].

[30] S. Ma, “Analysis of Teukolsky equations on slowly rotating Kerr spacetimes,” Ph.D. Thesis, Potsdam University (2018).

[31] L. R. Price, K. Shankar, and B. F. Whiting, “On the existence of radiation gauges in Petrov type II spacetimes,” Class. Quant. Grav. 24, 2367–2388 (2007), arXiv:gr-qc/0611070.

[32] Y. Shlapentokh-Rothman, “Quantitative Mode Stability for the Wave Equation on the Kerr Spacetime,” Ann. Henri Poincaré 16, 389–395 (2015), arXiv:1302.6902 [gr-qc].

[33] A. A. Starobinski and S. M. Churilov, “Amplification of electromagnetic and gravitational waves scattered by a rotating “black hole”,” Sov. Phys.–JETP 38, 1 (1974).

[34] H. Stephani, D. Kramer, M. MacCallum, C. Hoenselaers, and E. Herlt, Exact Solutions of Einstein’s Field Equations, 2nd ed., Cambridge Monographs on Mathematical Physics (Cambridge University Press, 2003).
[40] J. Sterbenz and D. Tataru, “Local energy decay for Maxwell fields Part I: Spherically symmetric black-hole backgrounds,” Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN, 3298–3342 (2015), arXiv:1305.5261 [math.AP].

[41] D. Tataru and M. Tohaneanu, “A local energy estimate on Kerr black hole backgrounds,” Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN, 248–292 (2011), arXiv:0810.5766 [math.AP].

[42] S. A. Teukolsky, “Rotating Black Holes: Separable Wave Equations for Gravitational and Electromagnetic Perturbations,” Phys. Rev. Lett. 29, 1114–1118 (1972).

[43] S. A. Teukolsky and W. H. Press, “Perturbations of a rotating black hole. III - Interaction of the hole with gravitational and electromagnetic radiation,” ApJ 193, 443–461 (1974).

[44] M. Walker and R. Penrose, “On quadratic first integrals of the geodesic equations for type \( \{2,2\} \) spacetimes,” Comm. Math. Phys. 18, 265–274 (1970).

[45] B. F. Whiting, “Mode stability of the Kerr black hole,” J. Math. Phys. 30, 1301–1305 (1989).

[46] R. L. Znajek, “Black hole electrodynamics and the Carter tetrad,” Mon. Not. R. Astron Soc. 179, 457–472 (1977).

E-mail address: laan@aei.mpg.de

Albert Einstein Institute, Am Mühlenberg 1, D-14476 Potsdam, Germany

E-mail address: thomas.backdahl@oru.se

School of Science and Technology, Örebro University, SE-701 82 Örebro, Sweden

Albert Einstein Institute, Am Mühlenberg 1, D-14476 Potsdam, Germany

E-mail address: p.blue@ed.ac.uk

Maxwell Institute and The University of Edinburgh, Peter Guthrie Tait Road, Edinburgh, EH9 3FD, UK

E-mail address: siyuan.ma@sorbonne-universite.fr

Laboratoire Jacques-Louis Lions, Université Pierre et Marie Curie, 4 place Jussieu, 75005 Paris, France

Albert Einstein Institute, Am Mühlenberg 1, D-14476 Potsdam, Germany